CITY OF GREENVILLE

RECREATION AND PARKS
GREENVILLE AQUATICS AND FITNESS CENTER RENOVATIONS

Greenville, NC 27858

PROJECT MANUAL

TEG PROJECT NO. 20150152

100% Construction Documents
Issued For Construction
July 15, 2016

324 Evans Street
Greenville, NC 27858
Tel (252) 758-3746
Fax (252) 830-3954
www.eastgroup.com
NC Engineering License No. C-0206
NC Architectural License No. 50213

CITY OF GREENVILLE

RECREATION AND PARKS
GREENVILLE AQUATICS AND
FITNESS CENTER RENOVATIONS

PROJECT MANUAL

TEG PROJECT NO. 20150152

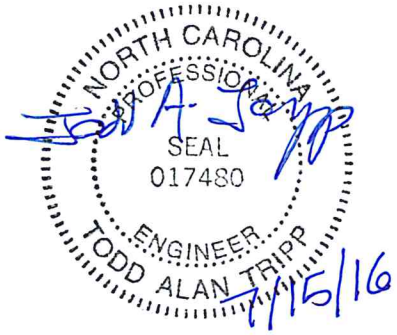
100% CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS
ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION

July 15, 2016

THE EAST GROUP

324 Evans Street
Greenville, NC 27858
Tel (252) 758-3746
Fax (252) 830-3954
www.eastgroup.com
NC Engineering License No. C-0206
NC Architectural License No. 50213

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Company	Architectural
 The East Group, PA NC Architectural License No. 50213	 Procopio Serrano, AIA NC License No. 13124
Fire Protection, Plumbing & Mechanical	Civil
 Dennis W. Peterson, Jr., PE NC License No. 035030	 Todd A.Tripp, PE NC License No. 017480

July 15, 2016
Project No. 20150152

Professional Seal Page

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

CITY OF GREENVILLE
RECREATION AND PARKS
GREENVILLE AQUATICS AND FITNESS CENTER RENOVATIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CITY OF GREENVILLE
RECREATION AND PARKS
GREENVILLE AQUATICS AND FITNESS CENTER RENOVATIONS

SECTION 00100 - INVITATION TO BID

Sealed proposals will be received by The City of Greenville up until 2:00 PM, August 18th , 2016, in Jaycee Park Administration Building, 2000 Cedar Lane, Greenville NC 27835 for furnishing all labor, materials and equipment entering into the construction of the **Greenville Aquatics and Fitness Center Renovations** in accordance with the documents prepared by The East Group, PA.

The bids will be publicly opened after 2:30PM on the date of the bid.

The basis of the contract will be a Single Prime General Contract.

A Pre-Bid Conference will be held at 2:00 PM, August 4th 2016, in the Greenville Aquatics and Fitness Center, 921 Stanton Road, Greenville, NC. A mandatory site visit is required for this project at one of the pre-scheduled dates for site visits as follows; immediately after the pre-bid on August 4th , 2016.

A Bid Bond in the amount of 5% of the base bid will be required with each bid.

The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids and waive any and all defects and informalities in the submission of any bid.

END OF SECTION 00100

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

CITY OF GREENVILLE
RECREATION AND PARKS
GREENVILLE AQUATICS AND FITNESS CENTER RENOVATIONS

Advertisement for Bids

Sealed bids will be received by The City of Greenville until 2:00 PM for Single Prime Bids, **Thursday August 18, 2016**, at Jaycee Park Administration Building, 2000 Cedar Lane, Greenville, NC The bids will, immediately thereafter, be publicly opened and read aloud for furnishing all labor, materials and equipment entering into the construction of the

City of Greenville Recreation and Parks, City Hall Building -Roof Replacement
GREENVILLE, NORTH CAROLINA

A Pre-Bid Conference will be held at 2:00 PM, August 4th, 2016, in the Greenville Aquatics and Fitness Center, 921 Stanton Road, Greenville, NC. A mandatory site visit is required for this project .

All times are Eastern Daylight Savings time

Lump sum proposals will be received for the following:

- Single Prime Bids will also be received for all Contract work

Complete Plans, Specifications and Contract Documents will be available free from the City of Greenville's Website, Full set of printed copies will also be available from DPI, Digital Printing and Imaging, in Greenville NC **at cost of printing**, contact

Digital Print & Imaging, Inc
115-a Red Banks Rd.
Greenville, NC 27858
1.252-321-3800
greenville@dpiinc.net

All questions regarding plans are to be referred to the architect of record, Procopio Serrano, AIA of the East Group, via **email or fax** at procopio.serrano@eastgroup.com and/or 252-830-3954 (fax).

The Owner reserves the right to reject any and/or all bids and to waive any and all defects and informalities in the submission of any bid.
Abbreviated Written Summary: Briefly and without force and effect upon the contract documents, the work of the Prime Contracts can be summarized as follows:

> The project involves a new water service to new main shut off valve insde building. It also includes the installation of distribution piping and valves from mian shut off valve to new and existing fixtures and equipment to replace existing distribution piping that will be left abdonned in place.

All contractors must be properly licensed under the State Laws governing their respective trades.

All contractors are advised that the Owner has a minority and women participation policy for construction projects. Refer to the specifications for a detailed description of this policy.

The Owner reserves the right to reject any and/or all bids and to waive any and all defects and informalities in the submission of any bid.

Each proposal shall be accompanied by a cash deposit or a certified check drawn on some bank or trust company insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, of an amount equal to not less than 5 percent of the proposal. In lieu thereof a bidder may offer a bid bond of 5 percent of the bid executed by a surety company licensed under the Laws of North Carolina to execute such bond conditioned that the

surety will upon demand forthwith make payment to the obligee upon said bond if the bidder fails to execute the contract in accordance with the bid bond, and upon failure to forthwith make payment, the surety shall pay to the obligee an amount equal to double the amount of said bond. Said deposits shall be retained by the Owner as liquidated damages in event of failure of the successful bidder to execute the contract within ten days after the award or to give satisfactory surety as required by law.

Performance and Payment Bond will be required for one hundred percent (100%) of the contract price.

Payment will be made on the basis of ninety percent (90%) of monthly estimates and final payment made upon completion and acceptance of work.

A contractor Reference Form, listing 3 client references of similar work is required.

No bid may be withdrawn after the scheduled closing time for the receipt of bids for a period of 60 days.

The Owner encourages the participation of MBE and WBE firms. Refer to the project manual for specific requirements.

Signed: Denisha Harris,
Purchasing Manager
City of Greenville

CITY OF GREENVILLE MBE/WBE PLAN

POLICY STATEMENT

It is the policy of the City of Greenville to provide minorities and women equal opportunity for participating in all aspects of the City's contracting and procurement programs, including but not limited to, construction projects, supplies and materials purchase, and professional and personal service contracts.

OVERVIEW

The City of Greenville Minority and Women Business Enterprise Program (M/WBE) is a voluntary goals program in construction, purchasing, and professional and personal services based on "good-faith efforts". These goals are established for a three-year period and achievement will be evaluated annually.

The goals of the City for utilization of minority and women business enterprises are:

Minority business participation in construction services. 10%

Women business participation in construction services 6%

Minority business participation in supplies and materials purchases. 2%

Women business participation in supplies and materials purchases. 2%

Minority business participation in professional and personal services. 4%

Women business participation in professional and personal services. 4%

I. INTRODUCTION

Efforts have been made by the City's staff to increase the amount of business the City awards to minority and women owned businesses. These efforts have produced minimal results.

In 1989, the North Carolina General Assembly amended G.S. 143-128 requiring the establishment of "verifiable percentage goals for minority business participation in contracts for the erection, construction, alteration or repair of public buildings" where the cost exceeded $100,000.

Cities and other governmental bodies were to adopt a verifiable goal for participation by minority businesses after notice and public hearing. On December 12,1989, the City of Greenville adopted an interim Minority Business Enterprise Participation Plan with a goal of ten (10) percent participation by minority individuals and businesses until a sufficient factual data base was collected to establish verifiable goals.

The City of Greenville conducted a Utilization Study of minority businesses in the City's purchasing programs based on an appropriate pool of qualified M/WBES. The City of Greenville contracted with the North Carolina Institute of Minority Economic Development to assist the City in establishing a verifiable Minority and Women Business Enterprise Goals Plan based on the statistical evidence of the study. The City of Greenville, in setting verifiable goals for the City's M/WBE Plan, considered statistical data derived from the Utilization Study and available potential M/WBES that could perform work in the disciplines germane to the City itself. The goals of the City do not require nor provide for racially based set-asides; rather they require a good faith effort by the City and its contractors to recruit and select minorities and women businesses, consistent with North Carolina General Statutes and the Constitution of the United States as interpreted by the **Croson Decision**.

II. ADMINISTRATION

The City Manager is authorized to take all usual and legal administrative actions necessary to implement this Plan. The ultimate responsibility for the MBE/WBE Plan's administration is assigned to the City Manager. The City Manager is either to be personally responsible or to designate a specific person to coordinate and manage this Plan. The City Manager or his designee is responsible for determining whether a contractor has complied with the provisions of this Plan or has shown good-faith effort to do so. Except for those staff services specifically assigned by this Plan to other departments, the heads of departments responsible for construction, procurement of services and materials shall be responsible to the City Manager or his designee and shall cooperate with the City Manager in implementing this Plan.

The M/WBE Plan shall apply to all contracts for construction, supplies, and

Services as specified in Sections IV through VI. The provisions of this Plan take precedence over any other department plans or procedures in conflict herewith, except specific requirements mandated by terms or conditions of agreements in force between the City and the federal government or the State of North Carolina that require different procedures than those described in this Plan. This Plan will be evaluated at the end of three years to determine its effectiveness and what adjustments are required.

III. DEFINITIONS

Affirmative Action - Specific steps to eliminate discrimination and efforts to ensure nondiscriminatory results and practices in the future, and to fully involve minority business enterprises and women business enterprises in contracts and programs.

Bidder/Participant - Any person, firm, partnership, corporation, association, or joint venture seeking to be awarded a public contract or subcontract.

Contract - A mutually binding legal relationship or any modification thereof obligating the seller to furnish equipment or service, including construction and leases, and obligating the buyer to pay for them.

Contractor - Any person, firm, partnership, corporation, association, or joint venture that has been awarded a public contract or lease, including every subcontract on such a contract.

Discrimination - To distinguish, differentiate, separate and/or segregate on the basis of age, race, religion, color, sex, national origin, handicap and/or veteran status.

Equipment -Includes materials, supplies, commodities, and apparatus.

Goal - A voluntary percentage or quantitative objective.

Joint Venture - An association of two or more businesses to carry out a single business enterprise for profit, for which purpose they combine their property, capital, efforts, skills, and knowledge.

Lessee - A business that leases, or is negotiating to lease, property from the City or equipment or services to the City of Greenville, or to the public on City property.

Minority - A person who is a citizen or lawful permanent resident of the United States and who is:

a. Black (a person having origins in any of the black racial groups of Africa);

b. Hispanic (a person of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American, or other Spanish culture or origin, regardless of race);

c. Portuguese (a person of Portuguese, Brazilian, or other Portuguese culture origin, regardless of race);

d. Asian (a person having origins in any of the original people of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the Indian sub-continent, or the Pacific Islands); and

e. American Indian and Alaskan Native (a person having origins in any of the original people of North America).

MBE/WBE - Any minority or women business enterprise.

Minority or Women Business Enterprise (MBE/WBE) - A business that is at least fifty-one (51) percent owned and controlled by minority group members or women. An MBE/WBE is **bona fide** only if the minority group or female ownership interests are real and continuing and not created solely to meet the MBE/WBE requirement. In addition, the MBE/WBE must itself perform satisfactory work or services or provide supplies under the contract and not act as a mere conduit. In short, the contractual relationship must also be **bona fide**.

IV. PROCEDURES FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

A. Purpose and Application

1. The general purpose of this Plan is to help develop and support Minority and Women Business Enterprises (MBE and WBE) by providing opportunities for participation in the performance of all construction contracts financed entirely with City funds.

2. This Plan shall apply to construction contracts when the City's estimated contract cost is $50,000 or more, except when a contract is exempt from competitive bidding under the General Statutes of North Carolina. Contracts between $5,000 and $50,000 that are negotiated will also be covered.

3. Where contracts are financed in whole or in part with federal or state funds, including grants, loans, or other funding sources containing MBE and WBE Programs, the City will, where permitted by the grantor, meet the Plan requirements with the highest MBE/WBE goals. The City Manager will be responsible for monitoring the Plan to ensure the goals are met.

4. Since City construction contracts are prepared and administered by the Engineering Department and various other departments, each of these departments shall prepare such departmental procedures for bidding and outreach as are required to implement this Plan.

    a. Within ninety (90) days of City approval of this Program, appropriate staff and equipment will be in place for full implementation.

b. The departmental procedures and contract provisions shall be in effect for all bid documents Issued after the date of the City's approval.

B. MBE/WBE Goals

1. To implement the purpose of this Plan, the goal shall be to award at least seven (10) percent of the total of all construction contract award amounts in each fiscal year in each department to MBE firms and at least four (6) percent to WBE firms.

2. The City Manager and/or M/WBE Plan Coordinator may determine that higher or lower goals are appropriate on a project by-project basis, where it can be shown that the type, size, or location of the project will affect the availability of MBE and WBE firms, so long as the aggregate of all contracts does not lower the annual goals.

C. Bid Documents

1. Bidders shall submit MBE/WBE information with their bids. Such information shall be subject to verification by the City prior to the awarding of the contract. The information shall include names of MBE/WBES to be used and the dollar value of each such MBE/WBE transaction.

2. Contractors, subcontractors, suppliers, or MBE/WBE members of a joint venture intended to satisfy the City's MBE/WBE goals shall be certified by the State Department of Transportation (DOT) or shall be listed on another Public Agency certified list. The City may accept any of the following as alternate sources of certified MBES and WBES:

a. Listing in a City or certified registry established in accordance with Section IV, 0(2) of this Plan.

b. A self-certification form for a MBE/WBE or a MBE/WBE member of a joint venture not already listed in the Registry or certified by the State.

c. Evidence of certification or the self-certification form submitted to the City at or before the bid opening.

D. City of Greenville Responsibilities

1. **MBE/WBE Registry** - The City will establish and maintain a registry of certified Minority and Women Business Enterprises. The purpose of the registry is to provide a resource for prime bidders on City's construction projects who intend to solicit bids from MBE and WBE subcontractors and suppliers to

meet the City's MBE and WBE goals. The registry will not constitute a recommendation or endorsement of any listed firm. The registry will be developed and maintained by advertising at least annually, for letters of interest from MBE and WBE firms and community organizations wishing to be included in the registry and notified of construction contracts and sole source contracts (one source). Advertisements will be placed in at least one newspaper of general circulation and in at least one minority newspaper in the state.

2. Certification

(a) The certification process will involve submission of a completed City certification form or inclusion on another acceptable public agency registry. All businesses must be recertified every twenty-four (24) months. The submitted form will be subject to approval by the City Manager or his designee. The City may accept proof of certification from the following:

- North Carolina Department of Transportation
- North Carolina Department of Administration
- Other North Carolina cities with established certification procedures.

(b) Certification decisions made by the City can be appealed by the applicant or a third-party challenger. Protests must be delivered to the MIWBE Office in writing or forwarded to the City Manager's Office. MBE/WBE applicants for certification with the City are allowed ten (10) days after the receipt of the certification decision to protest. A third-party challenge can be submitted at any time. Written protests will be reviewed by the City Manager, who will render a final decision.

3. Certification Eligibility Standards

(a) The eligibility of a business is determined by the ownership and control of the business.

(b) An eligible Minority Business Enterprise owner is a citizen or lawful permanent resident of the United States, a member of a recognized ethnic or racial group, and fifty one (51) percent owner of the business.

The eligible ethnic or racial groups are:

- Black

. Hispanic
. Portuguese
. Asian/Pacific Islander
. American Indian/Alaskan Native

(c) An eligible Women Business Enterprise owner is a citizen or lawful resident of the United States and a fifty-one (51) percent owner of the business and is female.

4. **Decertification Procedures** - A firm certified as a MBE/WBE may be decertified by the City Manager or his designee after an investigation and hearing for anyone of the following reasons:

a. Change of Status - The City Manager or his designee may decertify a MBE/WBE if he finds that the ownership or control of the business changes so that the business no longer meets the requirements of Section IV, 0(3) (b) and (c) above.

b. Failure to comply with the MBE/WBE Plan - The certification of a business as a MBE/WBE may be revoked by the City Manager or his designee if he finds any of the following conditions:

1. That a business has submitted inaccurate, false or incomplete information to the City;

2. That in performance of a contract, a business has failed to comply with requirements of the contract with the City;

3. That in performance of a contract, a business has failed to comply with MBE/WBE requirements of a contract established by a contractor with the City in response to City requirements; or

4. That a business has otherwise failed to comply with the provisions of this MBE/WBE Plan.

c. Appeal of Decertification - A business may appeal a determination to decertify as a MBE/WBE by utilizing the procedures described in Section IV, D(2) above.

5. **Pre-bid Conference** - The City may hold a pre-bid conference on all formal bid contracts for all prospective bidders, subcontractors, and MBE/WBES for the purpose of explaining the provisions of the MBE/WBE Plan, the process for bidding, and the contract to be performed. Available data on MBE/WBES interested and/or capable of engaging in the prospective contract

shall be made available to prospective bidders, contractors, and subcontractors.

E. Contractor Responsibilities

1. The contractor (bidder) shall make good-faith efforts to encourage participation of MBE/WBES in projects prior to submission of bids in order to be considered as a responsive bidder. A good-faith effort shall include, at a minimum, specific affirmative action steps and complete documentation thereof. The following list of factors to determine good-faith effort is not exclusive or exhaustive:

   a. Whether the bidder attended any pre-solicitation or pre-bid meetings, if scheduled by the City;

   b. Whether the bidder identified and selected specific items of the project for which the contract could be performed by Minority and/or Women Business Enterprises, to provide an opportunity for participation by those enterprises (including, where appropriate, breaking down contracts into economically feasible units to facilitate MBE/WBE participation);

   c. Whether the bidder advertised, a reasonable time before the date the bids are opened, in one or more daily or minority weekly newspaper or trade association (I.e., N.C. Minority Business Association), trade journal or other media;

   d. Whether the bidder provided mail notice of his or her interest in bidding on the contract to at least three (3) Minority or Women Business Enterprises (for each identified sub-item of the contract) licensed to provide the specific items of the project a reasonable time prior to the opening of bids;

   e. Whether the bidder provided interested Minority and Women Business Enterprises with information about the plans, specifications, and requirements for the selected subcontracting or material supply work;

   f. Whether the bidder contacted the City's MIWBE Office for assistance in identifying minority and women businesses certified with the City and three (3) approved public agencies as referenced in Section IV, D(2)a;

   g. Whether the bidder negotiated in good-faith with Minority or Women Business Enterprises and did not unjustifiably reject as unsatisfactory bids prepared by Minority or

Women Business Enterprises, as defined by the City;

h. Whether the bidder, where applicable, advised and made efforts to assist interested Minority and Women Business Enterprises in obtaining bonds, lines of credit, or insurance required by the City or contractor;

i. Whether the bidder's efforts to obtain Minority and Women Business Enterprise participation could reasonably be expected by the City to produce a level of participation sufficient to meet the goals of the City.

Bidders are cautioned that even though their submittal indicates they will meet the MBE/WBE goals, they should document their good-faith efforts and be prepared to submit this information to protect their eligibility for award of the contract in the event the City questions whether the good-faith requirement has been met.

2. Performance of MBE and WBE Subcontractors and Suppliers The MBE/WBES listed by the contractor on the Schedule of MBE/WBE Participation, which are determined by the City to be certified, shall perform the work and supply the materials for which they are listed unless the contractor has received prior written authorization from the City to perform the work with other forces or to obtain the materials from other sources.

The contractor shall enter into and supply copies of fully executed subcontracts with each MBE/WBE listed on the "Bidder MBE/WBE Information" form to the City's MIWBE Plan Coordinator after award of the contract and prior to the issuance of a Notice to Proceed. Any amendments to the subcontracts shall be submitted to the MIWBE Office within five (5) days of execution.

Authorization to utilize other forces or sources of materials may be requested for the following reasons:

a. The listed MBE/WBE, after having had a reasonable opportunity to do so, fails or refuses to execute a written contract, when such written contract, based upon the general terms, conditions, plans and specifications for the project, or on the terms of such subcontractor's or supplier's written bid, is presented by the contractor.

b. The listed MBE/WBE becomes bankrupt or insolvent.

c. The listed MBE/WBE fails or refuses to perform his/her subcontract or furnish the listed materials.

d. The work performed by the listed subcontractor is unsatisfactory according to industry standards and is not in accordance with the plans and specifications; or the subcontractor is substantially delaying or disrupting the progress of the work.

F. Awarding of Contracts

1. If a construction contract is to be awarded, it shall be awarded in accordance with North Carolina General Statutes to the lowest responsible bidder who complies with all of the prescribed requirements and either:

   a. Made a good-faith effort to comply with these goals and requirements before the time bids are opened as described above. Where a good-faith effort is claimed by the apparent lowest responsible bidder, the bidder shall be required to submit documentation WITHIN TWENTY-FOUR (24) HOURS OF THE CITY'S NOTIFICATION, which in most instances will occur the day of bid opening to show that the criteria for good-faith efforts have been met, or

   b. Once a firm is determined to be an eligible MBE/WBE, and before the contract is awarded, the total dollar value to be paid to the MBE/WBE shall be evaluated by the MIWBE Office to ensure that it is in accordance with the bidder's proposal.

   If the evaluation shows that the bidder has misrepresented MBE/WBE participation or has not made a good-faith effort to meet the contract goals for MBE and WBE participation, the bidder may be disqualified.

G. Counting MBE/WBE Participation Toward Meeting the Goals –

The degree of participation by MBE/WBE contractors, subcontractors, suppliers, or joint-venture partners in contract awards shall be counted in the following manner:

1. Once a firm is determined to be an eligible MBE/WBE contractor in accordance with this Plan, the total dollar value of the contract awarded to the MBE/WBE is counted as participation.

2. The goals can be met by any certified MBE/WBE contractor, subcontractor, supplier, trucker, or joint venture partner as listed in the City and agency directory. All MBE/WBES used to meet the goal must be certified by the City or an approved agency at the time of bid opening. Only certified firms listed in the directory can be

counted toward the goal. The standard for certification is set forth in this Plan.

3. The total dollar value of a contract with a business owned and controlled by a minority woman is counted toward either the minority goal or the goal for women, but not toward both. The contractor or City employing the firm may choose the goal to which the value is applied.

4. In the case of a joint venture, the joint venture recipient or contractor may count toward its MBE/WBE goals a portion of the total dollar value of the contract that the MBE/WBE partner's participation in the joint venture represents. Credit will be given equal to the minority partner's percentage of ownership in the joint venture. A MBE/WBE joint-venture partner must be responsible for a clearly defined portion of the work to be performed in addition to satisfying requirements for ownership and control.

5. A recipient or contractor may count toward its MBE/WBE goals only expenditures to MBE/WBE whose ownership interests are real and continuing and not created solely to meet the City's goals for participation, and that perform a commercially useful function in the work of a contract. A MBE/WBE is considered to perform a commercially useful function when it is responsible for execution of a distinct element of the work of a contract and carries out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. To determine whether a MBE/WBE is performing a commercially useful function, the M/WBE Office shall evaluate the amount of work subcontracted, industry practices, and other relevant factors. Consistent with normal industry practices, an MBE/WBE may enter into subcontracts. If a MBE/WBE contractor subcontracts a significantly greater portion of the work of the contract than would be expected on the basis of normal industry practices, the MBE/WBE shall be presumed not to be performing a commercially useful function. Evidence to rebut this presumption may be presented to the City. The MBE/WBE may present evidence to rebut this presumption. The M/WBE Office's decision on the rebuttal of this presumption is subject to review by the City Manager or his designated representative. Once a firm is determined to be an eligible MBE/WBE in accordance with this section, the total dollar value of the contract awarded to MBE/WBE is counted toward the applicable MBE/WBE goals, except as provided in the provisions of this section.

6. A contractor may count toward its MBE/WBE goals expenditures for materials and supplies obtained from MBE/WBE suppliers and manufacturers, provided that the MBE/WBE assumes the actual and contractual responsibility for the provision of the materials and supplies.

H. **Documentation of Attainment of MBE/WBE Participation Requirements** - In order that the City Manager may make a recommendation to the City as to the responsiveness of bidders, bidders shall be required to submit the following information on each MIWBE-related subcontract:

1. A description of the subcontract and purchase(s) of significant equipment and supplies to be used to perform the subcontract or prime contract, including the name and address of each MBE/WBE firm selected, and the name and telephone number of a contact person;

2. The dollar amount of participation of each MBE/WBE;

3. A statement of intent from the MBE/WBE subcontractor or material supplier as

   a. Identified in Section IV, H(1) above that they intend to contract or supply the materials, or

   b. Sworn statements, with appropriate documentation, showing that the contractor made a good-faith effort to comply with the MBE/WBE Plan in accordance with Section IV, E of this Plan.

VII. GRIEVANCE PROCEDURE

Any participant feeling himself/herself aggrieved by implementation of the MBE/WBE Program may present such grievance to the City. The grievance (except for certification as a MBE/WBE) shall be first discussed with the responsible operating department. If the grievance is not resolved, a written description of the grievance with appropriate supporting evidence shall be presented to the M/WBE Program Coordinator. The M/WBE Program Coordinator will review the grievance and supporting evidence and make a written response to the participant within ten (10) working days. In the event the participant is not satisfied, said participant may appeal the grievance by filing a written description thereof and supporting evidence with the City Manager. The City Manager shall hear the grievance within ten (10) working days and shall make a decision thereon, which shall be final.

SECTION 00215 - DOCUMENT CLARIFICATION REQUEST (DCR)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Work Specified This Section:
   1. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for disposition of Document Clarification Request (DCRs) during the Bidding Phase.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit each request (DCR) on the form included this in section.

B. Provide only one request on each form.

C. Email DCR form to Dennis Peterson at dennis.peterson@eastgroup.com.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDITIONS:

A. Submit requests to the Architect as soon as possible.

B. DCRs will be received up to seven (7) calendar days prior to the Bid date. DCRs received after that date will not be reviewed.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION:

A. The Architect will review the information requested.
   1. If, after researching the issue, if the information is found within the Contract Documents, then no formal response will be forth coming.

B. The Architect’s response will be in the space provided on the DCR form included this in section.

00215 – DOCUMENT CLARIFICATION REQUEST (DCR)

DOCUMENT CLARIFICATION REQUEST	**Date**:
Attention: Procopio Serrano	Submitted By:
The East Group, PA 324 Evans Street Greenville NC 27835	

Subject:

Specification Number:

Drawing Sheet Number:

INFORMATION REQUESTED

Signed: _____

RESPONSE

- ❑ See Drawings/Specifications _____
- ❑ See Addenda to be issued
- ❑ Other

Answered By: _____ Date: _____

END OF DOCUMENT 00215

SECTION 00231 - PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS DURING BID

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Work Specified This Section:

1. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for submitting requests for substitutions prior to Bid.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Request Submittal:

1. Identify the product, or the fabrication or installation method to be replaced in each request. Include related Specification Section and Drawing numbers.
2. Provide complete documentation showing compliance with the requirements for substitutions, and the following information:
   a) Original copies of Product Data, including Drawings and descriptions of products, fabrication and installation procedures.
   b) Samples.
   c) A detailed point by point comparison of the proposed substitution and the specified product detailing the significant qualities of both products. Significant qualities may include elements such as size, weight, durability, performance and visual effect.
   d) Ensure the product fits in the designated space.
   e) The manufacturer or fabricator shall certify or guarantee the specified product as required by the Documents.
   f) The substitution is in compliance with applicable code requirements.
   g) Coordination information:
      1) Including a list of changes or modifications required to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by the Owner and separate Contractors, which will become necessary to accommodate the proposed substitution.
   h) Certification by the Bidder that the substitution proposed is equal-to or better in every significant respect to that required by the Documents, and that it will perform adequately in the application indicated.

B. Architect's Action:

1. After receipt of the request for substitution, the Architect may request additional information or documentation for evaluation.
2. If a proposed substitute is accepted, it will be indicated in an upcoming Addendum.
3. Architect’s decision is final and such reasons, if not approved, will not be furnished.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable).

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable).

END OF SECTION 00231

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

CITY OF GREENVILLE
RECREATION AND PARKS
GREENVILLE AQUATICS AND FITNESS CENTER RENOVATIONS

BID FORM

TO: **City of Greenville, Recreation and Parks**
herein called "OWNER"

1. Pursuant to and in compliance with the invitation to bid and the proposed Contract Documents relating to construction of:

City of Greenville
Recreation and Parks
Greenville Aquatics and Fitness Center Renovations
Greenville, North Carolina

the undersigned, having become thoroughly familiar with the terms and conditions of the proposed Contract Documents and with local conditions affecting the performance and costs of the Work at the place where the Work is to be completed, and having fully inspected the site in all particulars, hereby proposes and agrees to fully perform the Work within the time allowed and in strict accordance with proposed Contract Documents, including furnishing any and all labor and materials, and to do all of the work required to construct and complete said Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, for the following sum of money:

Single Prime Bid:

BIDDER'S COMPANY NAME: _____

BASE BID _____ ($ _____)

Base bid shall include new water service to new main shut off valve inside the building as noted on plumbing and civil drawings. Included in base bid is the saw cutting and patching of existing parking lot to facilitate installation of new service.

ADD ALTERNATE -1
Installation of distribution piping and valves from main shut off valve to new and existing fixtures and equipment. Existing piping will be abandoned in place, see plumbing drawings. Included in this alternate is the demolition and patching of existing cmu walls that will facilitate the new piping. ($)

LIST OF SUBCONTRACORS				
	NAME OF COMPANY/ADDRESS		BID	
PLUMBING				

ATTACH CHECK, CASH OR BID BOND TO THIS PROPOSAL.

2. I understand that the Owner reserves the right to reject this bid, but that this bid shall remain open and not be withdrawn for a period of 60 days from the date prescribed for its opening.

3. If written notice of the acceptance of this bid is mailed or delivered to the undersigned within 45 days after the date set for the opening of this bid, or at any other time thereafter before it is withdrawn, the undersigned will execute and deliver the Contract Documents to Owner in accordance with this bid accepted, and will also furnish and deliver proof of insurance coverage, all within ten days after deposit in the mails of the notification of acceptance of this bid.

4. Notice of acceptance, or request for additional information, may be addressed to the undersigned at the address set forth below.

5. The bidder acknowledges receipt of the following Addenda and has incorporated bid revisions in this bid proposal.

Addendum No.	Dated	Received	Addendum No.	Dated	Received
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

6. Construction Time: The undersigned agrees if he is the successful bidder to commence work under this contract on a date to be specified by the Owner and to fully complete all work on the Project within the following period set forth below.

   90 Consecutive Calendar Days

7. The bidder further agrees that the Owner has the right to withhold from compensation otherwise to be paid the amount of three hundred dollars (**$300.00**) per day that the work is not completed after the completion date defined above as liquidated damages reasonably determined to be incurred by the Owner as a result of such delay.

8. The names of all persons interested in the foregoing bid as principals are:

   IMPORTANT NOTICE: If bidder or other interested persons is a corporation, give legal name of corporation, state in where incorporated, and names of president and secretary; if a partnership, give names of firm and names of all individual co-partners composing the firm; if bidder or other interested person is an individual, give first and last names in full.)

   _____

   _____

   _____

   _____

   Licensed in accordance with an act for the registration of contractors, and with N.C. license number _____.

Sales and use tax registration number _____.

SIGN HERE:

_____
Signature of Bidder

NOTE: If bidder is a corporation, set forth the legal name of the corporation together with the signature of the officer or officers authorized to sign contracts on behalf of the corporation. If bidder is a partnership, set forth the name of the firm together with the signature of the partner or partners authorized to sign contracts on behalf of the partnership.

Business address: _____
_____ (Corporate Seal)
_____

Telephone number: _____ Date of proposal: _____

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

CITY OF GREENVILLE
RECREATION AND PARKS
GREENVILLE AQUATICS AND FITNESS CENTER RENOVATIONS

REFERENCE INFORMATION

All bidders must provide a list of three (3) client references of similar work. The reference information must include the company's name, a contact person's name with his or her title and their telephone number. Contractor must provide the information below with their bid sheet.

1. COMPANY NAME: _____

   CONTACT PERSON: _____

   PHONE NUMBER: _____ MOBILE PHONE NO. _____

   EMAIL: _____ BUSINESS FAX NO. _____

2. COMPANY NAME: _____

   CONTACT PERSON: _____

   PHONE NUMBER: _____ MOBILE PHONE NO. _____

   EMAIL: _____ BUSINESS FAX NO. _____

3. COMPANY NAME: _____

   CONTACT PERSON: _____

   PHONE NUMBER: _____ MOBILE PHONE NO. _____

   EMAIL: _____ BUSINESS FAX NO. _____

CONTRACTOR INFORMATION

Contractor must provide the information below with the bid sheet.

PROSPECTIVE CONTRACTOR DATA FORM

COMPANY NAME: _____

ADDRESS: _____

PHONE NUMBER: _____ MOBILE PHONE NO. _____

EMAIL: _____ BUSINESS FAX NO. _____

TAX ID#: _____

Corporation Or Partnership: _____

Number of Years in Business: _____

Number of Years in Greenville Area: _____

Number of Permanent Employees: _____

Number of Part-time Employees: _____

City of Greenville/Greenville Utilities Commission
Minority and/or Women Business Enterprise (M/WBE) Program

City of Greenville
Construction Guidelines and Affidavits
$100,000 and above

These instructions shall be included with each bid solicitation.

City of Greenville/Greenville Utilities Commission
Minority and/or Women Business Enterprise Program

$100,000 and Construction Guidelines for M/WBE Participants

Policy Statement
It is the policy of the City of Greenville and Greenville Utilities Commission to provide minorities and women equal opportunity for participating in all aspects of the City's and Utilities' contracting and procurement programs, including but not limited to, construction projects, supplies and materials purchases, and professional and personal service contracts.

Goals and Good Faith Efforts
Bidders responding to this solicitation shall comply with the M/WBE program by making Good Faith Efforts to achieve the following aspiration goals for participation.

	CITY	
	MBE	**WBE**
Construction This goal includes Construction Manager at Risk.	10%	6%

Bidders shall submit M/WBE information with their bids on the forms provided. This information will be subject to verification by the City prior to contract award. **As of July 1, 2009, contractors, subcontractors, suppliers, service providers, or M/WBE members of joint ventures intended to satisfy City M/WBE goals shall be certified by the NC Office of Historically Underutilized Businesses (NC HUB) only.** Firms qualifying as "WBE" for City's goals must be designated as a "women-owned business" by the HUB Office. Firms qualifying as "MBE" for the City's goals must be certified in one of the other categories (i.e.: Black, Hispanic, Asian American, American Indian, Disabled, or Socially and Economically Disadvantaged). Those firms who are certified as both a "WBE" and "MBE" may only satisfy the "MBE" requirement. A complete database of NC HUB certified firms may be found at http://www.doa.nc.gov/hub/. An internal database of firms who have expressed interest to do business with the City and GUC is available at www.greenvillencmwbe.org. However, the HUB status of these firms must be verified by the HUB database. The City shall accept NCDOT certified firms on federally funded projects only. Please note: A contractor may utilize any firm desired. However, for participation purposes, all M/WBE vendors who wish to do business *as a minority or female* must be certified by NC HUB.

The Bidder shall make good faith efforts to encourage participation of M/WBEs prior to submission of bids in order to be considered as a responsive bidder. Bidders are cautioned that even though their submittal indicates they will meet the M/WBE goal, they should document their good faith efforts and be prepared to submit this information, if requested.

The M/WBE's listed by the Contractor on the **Identification of Minority/Women Business Participation** which are determined by the City to be certified shall perform the work and supply the materials for which they are listed unless the Contractors receive prior authorization from the City to perform the work with other forces or to obtain materials from other sources. If a contractor is proposing to perform all elements of the work with his own forces, he must be prepared to document evidence satisfactory to the owner of similar government contracts where he has self-performed.

The Contractor shall enter into and supply copies of fully executed subcontracts with each M/WBE or supply signed Letter(s) of Intent to the Project Manager after award of contract and prior to Notice to Proceed. Any amendments to subcontracts shall be submitted to the Project Manager prior to execution.

Instructions

The Bidder shall provide with the bid the following documentation:

☐ Identification of Minority/Women Business Participation
(if participation is zero, please mark zero—Blank forms will be considered nonresponsive)

☐ Affidavit A (if subcontracting)

OR

☐ Identification of Minority/Women Business Participation
(if participation is zero, please mark zero—Blank forms will be considered nonresponsive)

☐ Affidavit B (if self-performing; must attest that bidder does not customarily subcontract work on this type of project—includes supplies and materials)

Within 72 hours or 3 business days after notification of being the apparent low bidder who is subcontracting anything must provide the following information:

☐ Affidavit C (if aspirational goals are met or are exceeded)

OR

☐ Affidavit D (if aspirational goals are not met)

After award of contract and prior to issuance of notice to proceed:

☐ Letter(s) of Intent or Executed Contracts

****With each pay request, the prime contractors will submit the Proof of Payment Certification, listing payments made to M/WBE subcontractors.**

*****If a change is needed in M/WBE Participation, submit a Request to Change M/WBE Participation Form. Good Faith Efforts to substitute with another M/WBE contractor must be demonstrated.**

Minimum Compliance Requirements:

All written statements, affidavits, or intentions made by the Bidder shall become a part of the agreement between the Contractor and the City for performance of contracts. Failure to comply with any of these statements, affidavits or intentions or with the minority business guidelines shall constitute a breach of the contract. A finding by the City that any information submitted (either prior to award of the contract or during the performance of the contract) is inaccurate, false, or incomplete, shall also constitute a breach of the contract. Any such breach may result in termination of the contract in accordance with the termination provisions contained in the contract. It shall be solely at the option of the City whether to terminate the contract for breach or not. In determining whether a contractor has made Good Faith Efforts, the CITY will evaluate all efforts made by the Contractor and will determine compliance in regard to quantity, intensity, and results of these efforts.

Identification of Minority/Women Business Participation

I,_____,
(Name of Bidder)

do hereby certify that on this project, we will use the following minority/women business enterprises as construction subcontractors, vendors, suppliers or providers of professional services.

Firm Name, Address and Phone #	Work type	*M/WBE Category

*M/WBE categories: Black, African American (**B**), Hispanic, Latino (**L**), Asian American (**A**) American Indian (**I**), Female (**F**) Socially and Economically Disadvantaged (**S**) Disabled (**D**)

If you will not be utilizing M/WBE contractors, please certify by entering zero "0"

The total value of MBE business contracting will be ($)_____.

The total value of WBE business contracting will be ($)_____.

City of Greenville AFFIDAVIT A – Listing of Good Faith Efforts

County of _____

(Name of Bidder)

Affidavit of_____

I have made a good faith effort to comply under the following areas checked:

Bidders must earn at least 50 points from the good faith efforts listed for their bid to be considered responsive. (1 NC Administrative Code 30 I.0101)

- ❑ **1 – (10 pts)** Contacted minority businesses that reasonably could have been expected to submit a quote and that were known to the contractor, or available on State or local government maintained lists, at least 10 days before the bid date and notified them of the nature and scope of the work to be performed.
- ❑ **2 --(10 pts)** Made the construction plans, specifications and requirements available for review by prospective minority businesses, or providing these documents to them at least 10 days before the bids are due.
- ❑ **3 – (15 pts)** Broken down or combined elements of work into economically feasible units to facilitate minority participation.
- ❑ **4 – (10 pts)** Worked with minority trade, community, or contractor organizations identified by the Office of Historically Underutilized Businesses and included in the bid documents that provide assistance in recruitment of minority businesses.
- ❑ **5 – (10 pts)** Attended prebid meetings scheduled by the public owner.
- ❑ **6 – (20 pts)** Provided assistance in getting required bonding or insurance or provided alternatives to bonding or insurance for subcontractors.
- ❑ **7 – (15 pts)** Negotiated in good faith with interested minority businesses and did not reject them as unqualified without sound reasons based on their capabilities. Any rejection of a minority business based on lack of qualification should have the reasons documented in writing.
- ❑ **8 – (25 pts)** Provided assistance to an otherwise qualified minority business in need of equipment, loan capital, lines of credit, or joint pay agreements to secure loans, supplies, or letters of credit, including waiving credit that is ordinarily required. Assisted minority businesses in obtaining the same unit pricing with the bidder's suppliers in order to help minority businesses in establishing credit.
- ❑ **9 – (20 pts)** Negotiated joint venture and partnership arrangements with minority businesses in order to increase opportunities for minority business participation on a public construction or repair project when possible.
- ❑ **10 - (20 pts)** Provided quick pay agreements and policies to enable minority contractors and suppliers to meet cash-flow demands.

The undersigned, if apparent low bidder, will enter into a formal agreement with the firms listed in the Identification of Minority/Women Business Participation schedule conditional upon scope of contract to be executed with the Owner. Substitution of contractors must be in accordance with GS143-128.2(d) Failure to abide by this statutory provision will constitute a breach of the contract.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read the terms of the minority/women business commitment and is authorized to bind the bidder to the commitment herein set forth.

Date:_____ Name of Authorized Officer:_____

Signature:_____

Title:_____

SEAL

State of_____, County of_____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____day of _____20____

Notary Public_____

My commission expires _____

MBForms 2002-
Revised July 2010

City of Greenville --AFFIDAVIT B-- Intent to Perform Contract with Own Workforce.

County of _____

Affidavit of _____
(Name of Bidder)

I hereby certify that it is our intent to perform 100% of the work required for the _____

_____ contract.
(Name of Project)

In making this certification, the Bidder states that the Bidder does not customarily subcontract elements of this type project, and normally performs and has the capability to perform and will perform all elements of the work on this project with his/her own current work forces; and

The Bidder agrees to provide any additional information or documentation requested by the owner in support of the above statement.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read this certification and is authorized to bind the Bidder to the commitments herein contained.

Date: _____ Name of Authorized Officer: _____

Signature: _____

Title: _____

SEAL

State of _____, County of _____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____ 20___

Notary Public _____

My commission expires _____

City of Greenville - AFFIDAVIT C - Portion of the Work to be Performed by M/WBE Firms

County of _____

(Note this form is to be submitted only by the apparent lowest responsible, responsive bidder.)

If the portion of the work to be executed by M/WBE businesses as defined in GS143-128.2(g) and the COG/CITY M/WBE Plan sec. III is equal to or greater than 16% of the bidders total contract price, then the bidder must complete this affidavit. This affidavit shall be provided by the apparent lowest responsible, responsive bidder within **72 hours** after notification of being low bidder.

Affidavit of _____ I do hereby certify that on the
(Name of Bidder)

_____
(Project Name)

Project ID#_____ Amount of Bid $_____

I will expend a minimum of _____% of the total dollar amount of the contract with minority business enterprises and a minimum of _____ % of the total dollar amount of the contract with women business enterprises. Minority/women businesses will be employed as construction subcontractors, vendors, suppliers or providers of professional services. Such work will be subcontracted to the following firms listed below. Attach additional sheets if required

Name and Phone Number	*M/WBE Category	Work description	Dollar Value

*Minority categories: Black, African American (**B**), Hispanic or Latino (**L**), Asian American (**A**) American Indian (**I**), Female (**F**) Socially and Economically Disadvantaged (**S**) Disabled (**D**)

Pursuant to GS143-128.2(d), the undersigned will enter into a formal agreement with M/WBE Firms for work listed in this schedule conditional upon execution of a contract with the Owner. Failure to fulfill this commitment may constitute a breach of the contract.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read the terms of this commitment and is authorized to bind the bidder to the commitment herein set forth.

Date:_____ Name of Authorized Officer:_____

Signature:_____

Title:_____

SEAL

State of _____, County of _____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____day of _____20____

Notary Public_____

My commission expires_____

City of Greenville AFFIDAVIT D – Good Faith Efforts

County of _____

(Note this form is to be submitted only by the apparent lowest responsible, responsive bidder.)

If the goal of 16% participation by minority/women business **is not** achieved, the Bidder shall provide the following documentation to the Owner of his good faith efforts:

Affidavit of _____ I do hereby certify that on the
(Name of Bidder)

_____
(Project Name)

Project ID#_____ Amount of Bid $_____

I will expend a minimum of _____% of the total dollar amount of the contract with minority business enterprises and a minimum of _____% of the total dollar amount of the contract with women business enterprises. Minority/women businesses will be employed as construction subcontractors, vendors, suppliers or providers of professional services. Such work will be subcontracted to the following firms listed below. (Attach additional sheets if required)

Name and Phone Number	*M/WBE Category	Work description	Dollar Value

*Minority categories: Black, African American (**B**), Hispanic or Latino (**L**), Asian American (**A**) American Indian (**I**),Female (**F**) Socially and Economically Disadvantaged (**S**) Disabled (**D**)

Examples of documentation required to demonstrate the Bidder's good faith efforts to meet the goals set forth in these provisions include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:

A. Copies of solicitations for quotes to at least three (3) minority business firms from the source list provided by the State for each subcontract to be let under this contract (if 3 or more firms are shown on the source list). Each solicitation shall contain a specific description of the work to be subcontracted, location where bid documents can be reviewed, representative of the Prime Bidder to contact, and location, date and time when quotes must be received.

B. Copies of quotes or responses received from each firm responding to the solicitation.

C. A telephone log of follow-up calls to each firm sent a solicitation.

D. For subcontracts where a minority business firm is not considered the lowest responsible sub-bidder, copies of quotes received from all firms submitting quotes for that particular subcontract.

E. Documentation of any contacts or correspondence to minority business, community, or contractor organizations in an attempt to meet the goal.

F. Copy of pre-bid roster.

G. Letter documenting efforts to provide assistance in obtaining required bonding or insurance for minority business.

H. Letter detailing reasons for rejection of minority business due to lack of qualification.

I. Letter documenting proposed assistance offered to minority business in need of equipment, loan capital, lines of credit, or joint pay agreements to secure loans, supplies, or letter of credit, including waiving credit that is ordinarily required.

Failure to provide the documentation as listed in these provisions may result in rejection of the bid and award to the next lowest responsible and responsive bidder.

Pursuant to GS143-128.2(d), the undersigned will enter into a formal agreement with M/WBE Firms for work listed in this schedule conditional upon execution of a contract with the Owner. Failure to fulfill this commitment may constitute a breach of the contract.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read the terms of this commitment and is authorized to bind the bidder to the commitment herein set forth.

Date:_____ Name of Authorized Officer:_____

Signature:_____

Title:_____

SEAL

State of _____, County of _____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____ 20____

Notary Public_____

My commission expires _____

LETTER OF INTENT
M/WBE Subcontractor Performance

Please submit this form or executed subcontracts with M/WBE firms after award of contract and prior to issuance of notice to proceed.

PROJECT: _____
(Project Name)

TO: _____
(Name of Prime Bidder/Architect)

The undersigned intends to perform work in connection with the above project as a:

____Minority Business Enterprise _____Women Business Enterprise

The M/WBE status of the undersigned is certified the NC Office of Historically Underutilized Businesses (required). ___ Yes ___ No

The undersigned is prepared to perform the following described work or provide materials or services in connection with the above project at the following dollar amount:

Work/Materials/Service Provided	Dollar Amount of Contract	Projected Start Date	Projected End Date

_____
(Date)

_____ _____
(Address) (Name & Phone No. of M/WBE Firm)

_____ _____
(Name & Title of Authorized Representative of M/WBE) (Signature of Authorized Representative of M/WBE)

REQUEST TO CHANGE M/WBE PARTICIPATION

(Submit changes only if notified as apparent lowest bidder, continuing through project completion)

Project: _____

Bidder or Prime Contractor: _____

Name & Title of Authorized Representative: _____

Address: _____ **Phone #:** _____

_____ **Email Address:** _____

Total Contract Amount (including approved change orders or amendments): $_____

Name of subcontractor: _____

Good or service provided: _____

Proposed Action:

___Replace subcontractor
___Perform work with own forces

For the above actions, you must provide one of the following reasons (Please check applicable reason):

___ The listed MBE/WBE, after having had a reasonable opportunity to do so, fails or refuses to execute a written contract.

___The listed MBE/WBE is bankrupt or insolvent.

___The listed MBE/WBE fails or refuses to perform his/her subcontract or furnish the listed materials.

___The work performed by the listed subcontractor is unsatisfactory according to industry standards and is not in accordance with the plans and specifications; or the subcontractor is substantially delaying or disrupting the progress of the work.

If replacing subcontractor:

Name of replacement subcontractor: _____

The M/WBE status of the contractor is certified by the NC Office of Historically Underutilized Businesses (required). ___Yes ___No

Dollar amount of original contract $_____

Dollar amount of amended contract $ _____

Other Proposed Action:

___Increase total dollar amount of work
___Decrease total dollar amount of work
___Add additional subcontractor
___Other

Please describe reason for requested action: _____

_____

If adding additional subcontractor:*

The M/WBE status of the contractor is certified by the NC Office of Historically Underutilized Businesses (required).___Yes ___No

**Please attach Letter of Intent or executed contract document*

Dollar amount of original contract $_____

Dollar amount of amended contract $ _____

Interoffice Use Only:

Approval __Y __N

Date_____

Signature_____

Pay Application No. _____

Purchase Order No. _____

Proof of Payment Certification

M/WBE Contractors, Suppliers, Service Providers

Project Name: _____

Prime Contractor: _____

Current Contract Amount (including change orders): $_____

Requested Payment Amount for this Period: $_____

Is this the final payment? ___Yes ___No

Firm Name	M/WBE Category*	Total Amount Paid from this Pay Request	Total Contract Amount (including changes)	Total Amount Remaining

*Minority categories: Black, African American (**B**), Hispanic or Latino (**L**), Asian American (**A**) American Indian (**I**), Female (**F**) Socially and Economically Disadvantaged (**S**) Disabled (**D**)

Date:_____

Certified By: _____
Name

_____
Title

_____
Signature

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

LOCAL PREFERENCE POLICY

The City of Greenville has adopted a Local Preference Policy, Resolution No. 056-13, and a Professional and other Services Policy, Resolution No. 057-13 that will pertain to this project. For more information, please see the City of Greenville's webpage at www.greenvillenc.gov/financialservices/purchasingdivision.

E-VERIFY COMPLIANCE

The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of Article 2 of Chapter 64 of the North Carolina General Statutes. Further, if the Contractor utilizes a Subcontractor, the Contractor shall require the Subcontractor to comply with the requirements of Article 2 of Chapter 64 of the North Carolina General Statutes. By submitting a proposal, The Proposer represents that their firm and its Subcontractors are in compliance with the requirements of Article 2 Chapter 64 of the North Carolina General Statutes.

IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT

Vendor certifies that; (i) it is not on the Iran Final Divestment List created by the North Carolina State Treasurer pursuant to N.C.G.S. 143-86.58; (ii) it will not take any actions causing it to appear on said list during the terms of this Purchase Order, and (iii) it will not utilize any subcontractor to provide goods and services hereunder that is identified on said list.

All firms that are submitting a bid are required to complete the Iran Divestment Act Certification form included and shall be included with the bid package. Failure to include the form may deem the bid unresponsive.

*******Contractor, Vendor or Bidder – Return This Form With All Other Required Documentation*******

IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT CERTIFICATION REQUIRED BY N.C.G.S. 143C-6A-5(a)

Name of Contractor, Vendor or Bidder: _____

As of the date listed below, the contractor, vendor or bidder listed above, and all subcontractors utilized by the contractor, vendor or bidder listed above, is not listed on the Final Divestment List created by the State Treasurer pursuant to N.C.G.S. 143-6A-4.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she is authorized by the contractor, vendor or bidder listed above to make the foregoing statement.

Signature	Date
Printed Name	Title

Notes to persons signing this form:

N.C.G.S. 143C-6A-5(a) requires this certification for bids or contracts with the State of North Carolina, a North Carolina local government, or any other political subdivision of the State of North Carolina. The certification is required at the following times:

- When a bid is submitted
- When a contract is entered into (if the certification was not already made when the vendor made its bid)
- When a contract is renewed or assigned

N.C.G.S. 143C-6A-5(b) requires that contractors with the State, a North Carolina local government, or any other political subdivision of the State of North Carolina must not utilize any subcontractor found on the State Treasurer's Final Divestment List. The State Treasurer's Final Divestment List can be found on the State Treasurer's website at the address www.nctreasurer.com/Iran and will be updated every 180 days.

*******Contractor, Vendor or Bidder – Return This Form With All Other Required Documentation*******

A.I.A. DOCUMENT A310
BID BOND

The above document is hereby made a part of these contract documents. Copies of this standard document are available from:

1. The American Institute of Architects
   1735 New York Ave., N.W.
   Washington, D.C. 20006

2. North Carolina AIA
   115 W. Morgan Street
   Raleigh, NC 27601

3. The East Group Architecture, P.A.
   P.O. Box 7305
   Greenville, NC 27835-07305**A.I.A.**

DOCUMENT A312
PERFORMANCE BOND
LABOR AND MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND

The above document is hereby made a part of these contract documents. Copies of this standard document are available from:

1. The American Institute of Architects
   1735 New York Ave., N.W.
   Washington, D.C. 20006

2. North Carolina AIA
   115 W. Morgan Street
   Raleigh, NC 27601

3. The East Group Architecture, P.A.
   P.O. Box 7305
   Greenville, NC 27835-07305

A.I.A. DOCUMENT A701
INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
1997 EDITION

The above document is hereby made a part of these contract documents. Copies of this standard document are available from:

1. The American Institute of Architects
   1735 New York Ave., N.W.
   Washington, D.C. 20006

2. North Carolina AIA
   115 W. Morgan Street
   Raleigh, NC 27601

3. The East Group Architecture, P.A.
   P.O. Box 7305
   Greenville, NC 27835-07305

A.I.A. DOCUMENT A101
STANDARD FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR
1997 EDITION

The above document is hereby made a part of these contract documents. Copies of this standard document are available from:

1. The American Institute of Architects
   1735 New York Ave., N.W.
   Washington, D.C. 20006

2. North Carolina AIA
   115 W. Morgan Street
   Raleigh, NC 27601

3. The East Group Architecture, P.A.
   P.O. Box 7305
   Greenville, NC 27835-07305

A.I.A. DOCUMENT A201
GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION
1997 EDITION

The above document is hereby made a part of these contract documents. Copies of this standard document are available from:

1. The American Institute of Architects
   1735 New York Ave., N.W.
   Washington, D.C. 20006

2. North Carolina AIA
   115 W. Morgan Street
   Raleigh, NC 27601

3. The East Group Architecture, P.A.
   P.O. Box 7305
   Greenville, NC 27835-07305

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

CITY OF GREENVILLE
RECREATION AND PARKS
GREENVILLE AQUATICS AND FITNESS CENTER RENOVATIONS

Exhibit "A"

SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS TO GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION AIA DOCUMENT A201 – 1997 EDITION

The following supplements modify, change, delete from or add to the "General Conditions of the Contract Construction", AIA Document A201, 1997 Edition. Where any Article of the General Conditions is modified or any Paragraph, Subparagraph or Clause thereof is modified or deleted by these supplements, the unaltered provisions of that Article, Paragraph, Subparagraph or Clause shall remain in effect.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

3.5 WARRANTY

3.5.2 Add the following Subparagraph: "The Contractor will assign to the Owner at the time of final completion of the Work, any and all manufacturer's warranties relating to materials and labor used in the Work and further agrees to perform the Work in such manner so as to preserve any and all such manufacturer's warranties."

3.6.1 Add the following at the end of the Subparagraph: "North Carolina and county sales taxes are included within the Contract Sum and are not in addition to the Contract Sum. The Contractor shall make a monthly accounting of the taxes paid so the Owner may file for reimbursement."

3.18 INDEMNIFICATION

3.18.1 In line 8 after the words "(other than the Work itself)" delete "but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions" and substitute "caused by acts or omissions of".

ARTICLE 4 ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

4.3 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

4.3.2 Add at the end of the Subparagraph: "Failure of the Contractor to give timely notice of a claim shall constitute waiver of the claim."

4.3.4 In Line 19 delete: ",subject to further proceedings pursuant to Paragraph 4.4."

4.3.7.2 Add at the end of the Clause: "Claims for extension of the Contract Time, described in Subparagraph 4.3.7.1 for "Bad Weather" shall be submitted by the Contractor for consideration by the Architect when the weather has an adverse effect on the scheduled construction only under the following conditions:

1. If the number of days during which there was in excess of .02 inches of rain per day, exceeds by 105% the average number of days during which there was in excess of .02 inches of rain per day for that same month for the immediately preceding five (5) years.

2. If the number of days during which the temperature did not exceed 32.0° F in the period from 7:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., exceeds by 105% the average number of days during which the temperature did not exceed 32.0° F in the period from 7:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. for that same month for the immediately preceding five (5) years.

The Architect will not consider any claims for extension of time due to "Bad Weather", except as outlined in this section."

4.4 RESOLUTION OF CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

4.4.1 Delete 1st and 2nd sentences and substitute: "Claims shall be submitted to the Architect for decision. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Contract, the Architect will render to the parties the Architect's written decision relative to the claim, including any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both, within 30 days after the claim is made, unless the Architect is granted an extension of time to render a decision by mutual agreement of the parties."

4.4.5 Delete the Subparagraph as written and substitute: "The Architect will approve or reject Claims by written decision. The decision shall state the reasons for approval or rejection and shall notify the parties of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The decision of the Architect shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to voluntary arbitration or litigation."

4.4.6 Delete this Subparagraph in its entirety.

4.4.8 Delete: ",by mediation or by arbitration."

4.5 MEDIATION

Delete this Paragraph in its entirety.

4.6 ARBITRATION

Delete this Paragraph in its entirety.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

5.2 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK

5.2.3 Delete the 2nd sentence and substitute: "If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum shall be increased by the lesser of the following: (1) the difference between the subcontract amount proposed by the person or entity recommended by the Contractor and the subcontract amount proposed by the person or entity accepted or designated by the Owner and the Architect; or (2) the amount by which the subcontract amount proposed by the person or entity accepted or designated by the Owner and the Architect exceeds the amount set forth in the Schedule of Values, if any, which is applicable to the Work covered by such subcontract."

5.3 SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONS

5.3.1 Add at the end of the Subparagraph: "The agreement between the Contractor and Subcontractor shall include but are not limited to the requirements of liability insurance and workers' compensation insurance either as part of the Contractor's policies or by separate policy provided by the Subcontractor, an indemnification agreement for injuries or damages caused by the acts or omissions of the Subcontractor, and that no privity exists between the Subcontractor and the Owner."

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

7.1 GENERAL

7.1.3 At the end of the Subparagraph: "Except as permitted in Paragraph 7.3 and Subparagraph 9.7.1, a change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time shall be accomplished only by Change Order. Accordingly, no course of conduct or dealings between the parties, nor express or implied acceptance of alterations or additions to the Work, and no claim that the Owner has been unjustly enriched by any alteration or addition to the Work, whether or not there is, in fact, any unjust enrichment to the Work, shall be the basis of any claim to an increase in any amounts due under the Contract Documents or a change in any time period provided for in the Contract Documents."

7.2 CHANGE ORDERS

7.2.3 Add the following Subparagraph: "Agreement on any Change Order shall constitute a final settlement of all matters relating to the change in the Work which is the subject of the Change Order, including, but not limited to, all direct and indirect costs associated with such change and any and all adjustments to the Contact Sum and the construction schedule. In the event a Change Order increases the Contract Sum, Contractor shall include the Work covered by such Change Orders in Applications for Payment as if such Work were originally part of the Contract Documents."

7.3 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVES

7.3.10 Add the following Subparagraph: "The term, "allowance for overhead and profit," wherever mentioned in this Contract, shall be limited by the following conditions:

"Overhead Costs" shall include the following: Supervision, superintendent, wages of timekeepers, watchmen and clerks, hand tools, incidentals, general office expense, and all other expenses not included in "cost" as defined in Subparagraph 7.3.6 and including all costs associated with time extensions granted as a part of change orders.

Overhead and profit shall not exceed 15% of the value of labor and material for Work performed by the Contractor. If the work is performed by a Subcontractor, the Contractor's overhead and profit shall not exceed 7 ½ %."

ARTICLE 8 TIME

8.3 DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME

8.3.1 In Line 5 delete: "pending mediation and arbitration, or".

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9.7 FAILURE OF PAYMENT

9.7.1 In Line 4, delete the phrase: "or awarded by arbitration".

9.8 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

9.8.1 Add after the phrase "for its intended use": "; provided, however, that as a condition precedent to Substantial Completion, the Owner has received all certificates of occupancy and any other permits, approvals, licenses, and other documents from any governmental authority having jurisdiction thereof necessary for the beneficial occupancy of the Project."

9.10 FINAL COMPLETION AND FINAL PAYMENT

9.10.1 Add at the end of the Subparagraph: "All warranties and guarantees required under or pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be assembled and delivered by the Contractor to the Architect as part of the final Application for Payment. The final Certificate for Payment will not be issued by the Architect until all warranties and guarantees have been received by the Owner."

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

10.1 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS

10.1.1 Add at the end of the Subparagraph: "In no event, however, shall the Owner have any responsibility for any substance or material that is brought to the Project site by the Contractor, any Subcontractor, any materialman or supplier or any entity for whom any of them is responsible. The Contractor agrees not to use any fill or other materials to be incorporated into the Work which are hazardous, toxic or comprised of any items that are hazardous or toxic."

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

11.1 CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

11.1.2.1 Add the following Clause: "The insurance required by Subparagraph 11.1.1 shall be written with an "A" rated company and written for not less than the following, or greater if required by law:

1. Worker's Compensation – State, Statutory

2. Comprehensive General Liability (including Premises – Operations; Independent Contractors' Protective; Products and Completed Operations; All Risk Property Damage):

   a. Bodily Injury/Property Damage: $2,000,000 each occurrence

$2,000,000 annual aggregate

b. Property Damage Liability Insurance will provide X, C, or U coverage as applicable.

3. Contractual Liability:

a. Bodily Injury/Property Damage: $2,000,000 each occurrence
$2,000,000 annual aggregate

4. Personal Injury, with Employment Exclusion deleted
- $1,000,000 annual aggregate

5. Comprehensive Automobile Liability:

a. Bodily Injury/Property Damage: $1,000,000 each person
$1,000,000 each occurrence

11.3 PROJECT MANAGEMENT PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE

11.3.3 Delete this Subparagraph in its entirety.

11.4 PROPERTY INSURANCE

11.4.1 In the first sentence, delete "Unless otherwise provided, the Owner " and substitute "The Contractor". Add at the end of the Subparagraph:

"The form of policy for this coverage shall be completed value. If the Owner is damaged by the failure of the Contractor to maintain such insurance, then the Contractor shall bear all reasonable costs properly attributable thereto."

11.4.1.2 Delete Clause 11.4.1.2 in its entirety.

11.4.1.3 Delete Clause 11.4.1.3 in its entirety.

11.4.4 Delete Subparagraph 11.4.4 in its entirety.

11.4.6 Delete Subparagraph 11.4.6 and substitute the following: "Before an exposure to loss may occur, the Contractor shall file with the Owner two (2) certified copies of the policy or policies providing this Property Insurance coverage, each containing those endorsements specifically related to the Project. Each policy shall contain a provision that the policy will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least thirty (30) days prior written notice has been given to the Contractor."

11.4.7 Modify Subparagraph 11.4.7 by substituting "Contractor" for "Owner" at the end of the first sentence.

11.4.8 Modify Subparagraph 11.4.8 by substituting "Contractor" for "Owner" as fiduciary; except that at the first reference to "Owner" in the first sentence, the word "this" should be substituted for "Owner's".

11.4.9 Modify Subparagraph 11.4.9 by substituting “Contractor” for “Owner” each time the latter word appears and in line 5 delete the phrase “or in accordance with an arbitration award in which case the procedure shall be as provided in paragraph 4.6.”

11.4.10 Modify Subparagraph 11.4.10 by substituting “Contractor” for “Owner” each time the latter word appears and deleting all words in the Subparagraph after the word “power” in the third line.

END OF SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

SECTION 01110 - SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

The project involves installation of new water service up to new main shut off valve inside building, new installation of distribution piping and valves from main shut off valve to new and existing fixtures and equipment.

1.2 SINGLE PRIME CONTRACT

A. These documents form the Contract Documents for the Contract with the Owner as follows:

1. The Agreement;
2. The Addenda;
3. The General Conditions of the Contract;
4. Technical Specifications Divisions One thru 16;
5. Drawings;
   a) Cover Sheet;
   b) G series sheets;
   c) C series sheets;
   d) A series sheets;
   e) P series sheets;

1.3 CONSTRUCTION SEQUENCE

A. It is recognized that this project will tend to disrupt operations of the existing facility; however, certain vital operations and services now in the construction area cannot be terminated or disrupted. Therefore, relocation of these operations and services must be accomplished in a certain planned sequence so as to allow continuous operation of these services.

B. The following description explains these steps and this sequence must be adhered to by all Contractors.

1.4 PHASING PLAN

The Work for this project is to be completed in 3 phases. Work on new water service will be phase one. Work on new water distribution will be spit up into 2 phases. Work for new doors into existing locker and shower rooms will be done parallel to the work on new water service. Work on family rooms will be final phase. Specific sequence of work and laydown area needs to be coordinated with the Owner. The Owner is to have final approval of the scheduled work tasks so as to minimize the disruption caused by the construction of this project to the ongoing operations of the City Hall building; note normal municipal operating hours are from 8am to 5pm.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF PREMISES

A. General:

1. Confine operations to areas within Contract limits indicated. Portions of the site beyond these limits shall not be disturbed.

B. Keep driveways and entrances serving the premises clear and available to the Owner at all times.

C. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on site.

D. Maintain the existing building in a weather tight condition throughout the construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations immediately. Take all precautions necessary to protect the building and its occupants during the construction period.

1.6 OWNER OCCUPANCY:

A. Full Owner Occupancy:

1. The Owner will occupy the site and existing building during the entire construction period. Cooperate with the Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Schedule and perform the Work so as not to interfere with the Owner's operations.

B. A Certificate of Substantial Completion will be executed for each specific phase of the Work. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from local building officials prior to Owner occupancy.

C. Prior to partial Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational. Required inspections and tests shall have been completed. Upon partial occupancy the Owner will provide operation and maintenance of mechanical and electrical systems in occupied portions of the building.

1.7 OWNER-FURNISHED ITEMS

A. The Contractor is responsible for designating the delivery dates of Owner-furnished items in the Contractor's Construction Schedule and for receiving, unloading and handling Owner-furnished items at the site. The Contractor is responsible for protecting Owner-furnished items from damage, including damage from exposure to the elements, and to repair or replace items damaged as a result of his operations. The Contractor is responsible for installation of these items unless otherwise indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable).

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable).

END OF SECTION 01110

SECTION 01230 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the Bidding Requirements that may be added to or deducted from the Base Bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.

1. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.3 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.

1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.

B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated modifications to alternates.

C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.

D. Schedule: A Schedule of Alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

Alternate No.1 Installation of distribution piping and valves from main shut off valve to new and existing fixtures and equipment. Existing piping will be abandoned in place, see plumbing drawings. Included in this alternate is the demolition and patching of existing cmu walls, new ceiling access panels that will facilitate the new piping.

END OF SECTION 01230

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01250 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

B. See Division 1 Section "Allowances" for procedural requirements for handling and processing allowances.

C. See Division 1 Section "Unit Prices" for administrative requirements for using unit prices.

1.2 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions."

1.3 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.

1. Proposal Requests issued by Architect are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
2. Within 20 days after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.

    a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    c. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or unforeseen conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change.

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.

2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
5. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Product Requirements" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.

C. Proposal Request Form: Use AIA Document G709.

1.4 ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, base each Change Order proposal on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by final measurement of work-in-place. If applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, and similar margins.

1. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
2. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of overhead costs and other margins claimed.
3. Submit substantiation of a change in scope of work, if any, claimed in Change Orders related to unit-cost allowances.
4. Owner reserves the right to establish the quantity of work-in-place by independent quantity survey, measure, or count.

B. Submit claims for increased costs because of a change in scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the Purchase Order amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit. Submit claims within 21 days of receipt of the Change Order or Construction Change Directive authorizing work to proceed.

1.5 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.

1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01250

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01270 - UNIT PRICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.

B. See Division 1 Section "Allowances" for procedures for using unit prices to adjust quantity allowances.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Unit price is an amount proposed by bidders, stated on the Bid Form, as a price per unit of measurement for materials or services added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

1.3 PROCEDURES

A. Unit prices include all necessary material, plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, applicable taxes, overhead, and profit.

B. Measurement and Payment: Refer to individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of unit prices. Methods of measurement and payment for unit prices are specified in those Sections.

C. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor's measurement of work-in-place that involves use of established unit prices and to have this work measured, at Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not used)

END OF SECTION 01270

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01290 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

1.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.

1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including Application for Payment forms with Continuation Sheets.
2. Submit the Schedule of Values to Architect at earliest possible date but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
3. Subschedules: Where the Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments, provide subschedules showing values correlated with each phase of payment.

B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.

1. Arrange the Schedule of Values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:

    a. Related Specification Section or Division.
    b. Description of the Work.
    c. Dollar value.

        1) Percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.

2. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide several line items for principal subcontract amounts, where appropriate.
3. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
4. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
5. Provide separate line items in the Schedule of Values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
6. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
7. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.

a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.

8. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.

1. Stating that Surety agrees to payment of the sum requested, that the value of the work stated in the Contractor's request is a true statement, and that the sums requested for stored materials (if any) are correct.

2. Provide Certified Sales Tax Report.

3. Lien waivers.

4. Proof of Payment Certification form (in accordance with section 00102).

5. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements: See related sections below.

B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction Work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.

C. Payment Application Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets as form for Applications for Payment.

D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.

1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.

E. Transmittal: Submit 3 signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 48 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.

1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.

F. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:

1. List of subcontractors.
2. Schedule of Values.
3. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final).
4. Submittals Schedule (preliminary if not final).
5. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies before construction starts.
6. Performance and payment bonds before construction starts.

G. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.

1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

H. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:

1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01290

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01310 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:

1. General Project coordination procedures.
2. Coordination Drawings.
3. Project meetings.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in various Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. If necessary, prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.
6. Preinstallation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

1.4 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
3. Minutes: Record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within 3 days of the meeting.

B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement. Hold the conference at Project site or another convenient location. Conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.

1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; manufacturers; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:

    a. Tentative construction schedule.
    b. Phasing.
    c. Critical work sequencing.
    d. Designation of responsible personnel.
    e. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
    f. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
    g. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
    h. Submittal procedures.
    i. Preparation of Record Documents.
    j. Use of the premises.
    k. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
    l. Parking availability.
    m. Office, work, and storage areas.
    n. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
    o. First aid.
    p. Security.
    q. Progress cleaning.
    r. Working hours.

C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:

    a. Contract Documents.
    b. Options.

c. Related Change Orders.
d. Purchases.
e. Deliveries.
f. Submittals.
g. Review of mockups.
h. Possible conflicts.
i. Compatibility problems.
j. Time schedules.
k. Weather limitations.
l. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
m. Warranty requirements.
n. Compatibility of materials.
o. Acceptability of substrates.
p. Temporary facilities and controls.
q. Space and access limitations.
r. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
s. Testing and inspecting requirements.
t. Required performance results.
u. Protection of construction and personnel.

3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements.
4. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

D. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at monthly intervals. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.

1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's Construction Schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:

1) Interface requirements.
2) Sequence of operations.
3) Status of submittals.
4) Deliveries.
5) Off-site fabrication.
6) Access.
7) Site utilization.
8) Temporary facilities and controls.
9) Work hours.
10) Hazards and risks.

11) Progress cleaning.
12) Quality and work standards.
13) Change Orders.
14) Documentation of information for payment requests.

3. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present. Include a brief summary, in narrative form, of progress since the previous meeting and report.

   a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's Construction Schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01310

SECTION 01315 - PROJECT MEETINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Work Included This Section:

1. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for project meetings including but not limited to:
   a) Pre-Construction Conference.
   b) Coordination Meetings.
   c) Progress Meetings.

1.2 PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

A. A pre-construction conference shall be scheduled by the Architect and held at the Project site or other convenient location after execution of the Agreement or Notice To Proceed, whichever comes first and prior to commencement of construction activities.

B. Attendees:

1. The Owner, Architect, the Contractor(s) and its superintendent(s) shall each be represented at the conference by persons authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

C. Agenda:

1. Discuss items of significance that could affect progress including such topics as:
   a) Work sequencing.
   b) Tentative construction schedule.
   c) Designation of responsible personnel.
   d) Procedures for processing Change Proposal Requests and Change orders.
   e) Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
   f) Submittal of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.
   g) Preparation of record documents.
   h) Use of the premises.
   i) Staging areas.
   j) Security.
   k) Housekeeping.

1.3 COORDINATION MEETINGS

A. The General Contractor shall conduct project coordination meetings at regularly scheduled times convenient for all parties involved. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as regular progress meetings and special Pre-installation meetings.

B. Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting, such as the Owner and Architect.

C. Weekly Progress Meetings:

1. To enable orderly review of progress during construction and to provide for systematic discussion of problems, weekly project meetings shall be held throughout the construction period.
2. Persons designated by each Subcontractor shall attend and participate in weekly project meetings shall have all required authority to commit the Contractor or Subcontractor to decisions agreed upon in the project meetings.
3. The General Contractor shall conduct the meetings, compile minutes of each meeting and will distribute copies to the Owner and the Architect. The General Contractor shall distribute such other copies as he wishes. Each Contractor shall, to the maximum extent practicable, assign the same person or persons to represent the Contractor or Subcontractor at project meetings throughout the construction period.

D. Owner, Architect, Contractor (OAC) Project Meetings:

1. To enable orderly review of progress during construction and to provide for systematic discussion of problems, project meetings shall be held throughout the construction period at intervals determined prior to construction.
2. The General Contractor shall attend and participate in the OAC project meetings and shall have all required authority to commit the Contractor and Subcontractor(s) to decisions agreed upon in the project meetings.
3. The Architect will conduct the OAC meetings and compile minutes of each meeting and will distribute copies to the Owner and Contractor. The Contractor shall distribute such other copies as required. The General Contractor shall, to the maximum extent practicable, assign the same person or persons to represent the Contractor at project meetings throughout the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01315

SECTION 01330 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other miscellaneous submittals.

B. See Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittals Schedule.

C. See Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties Project Record Documents and operation and maintenance manuals.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information that requires Architect's responsive action.

B. Informational Submittals: Written information that does not require Architect's approval. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

    a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

B. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for list of submittals and time requirements for scheduled performance of related construction activities.

C. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal.
1. If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
2. Allow 21 days for processing each resubmittal.
3. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing.

D. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.

1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.

2. Provide a space approximately 4 by 5 inches (100 by 125 mm) on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
3. Include the following information on label for processing and recording action taken:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name and address of supplier.
    d. Name of manufacturer.
    e. Unique identifier, including revision number.
    f. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
    g. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    h. Other necessary identification.

E. Deviations: Highlight, encircle, or otherwise identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.

F. Additional Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions of the Contract Documents, initial submittal (preferably digital in pdf format) may serve as final submittal.

G. Transmittal: Package each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will return submittals, without review, received from sources other than Contractor.

1. Include Contractor's certification stating that information submitted complies with requirements of the Contract Documents.

H. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

I. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals with mark indicating action taken by Architect in connection with construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. General: Prepare and submit Action Submittals required by individual Specification Sections.

1. Number of Copies: Submit 1 digital copy in pdf format via email or unless a digital copy cannot be processed then provide three copies of each submittal by exception, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return a digital copy via email. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.

B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard printed data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
c. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
d. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
e. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
f. Printed performance curves.
g. Operational range diagrams.
h. Compliance with recognized trade association standards.
i. Compliance with recognized testing agency standards.

C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.

1. Preparation: Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Dimensions.
b. Identification of products.
c. Fabrication and installation drawings.
d. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.
e. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring.
f. Shopwork manufacturing instructions.
g. Templates and patterns.
h. Schedules.
i. Notation of coordination requirements.
j. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.

2. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
3. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm) but no larger than 30 by 40 inches (750 by 1000 mm).

D. Samples: Prepare physical units of materials or products, including the following:

1. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements" for mockups.
2. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.

a. Submit one full set of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.

3. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from the same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with the product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

a. Submit 3 sets of Samples. Architect will retain 1 Sample set; 2 will be returned to contractor, one of which will remain at job site.

4. Preparation: Mount, display, or package Samples in manner specified to facilitate review of qualities indicated. Prepare Samples to match Architect's sample where so indicated. Attach label on unexposed side.

5. Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a final check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between final submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
6. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.

E. Product Schedule or List: Prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location.

F. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."

2.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. General: Prepare and submit Informational Submittals required by other Specification Sections.

1. Number of Copies: Submit 1 digital submittal in pdf format via email, or two copies of each submittal (if a digital copy cannot be processed), unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
2. Certificates and Certifications: Provide a notarized statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
3. Test and Inspection Reports: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."

B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."

C. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

D. Product Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements.

E. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) and Procedure Qualification Record (PQR) on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

F. Installer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements and, where required, is authorized for this specific Project.

G. Material Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements.

H. Material Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements.

I. Product Test Reports: Prepare written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by

manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

J. Maintenance Data: Prepare written and graphic instructions and procedures for operation and normal maintenance of products and equipment. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."

K. Design Data: Prepare written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

L. Manufacturer's Instructions: Prepare written or published information that documents manufacturer's recommendations, guidelines, and procedures for installing or operating a product or equipment. Include name of product and name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer.

M. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections.

N. Insurance Certificates and Bonds: Prepare written information indicating current status of insurance or bonding coverage. Include name of entity covered by insurance or bond, limits of coverage, amounts of deductibles, if any, and term of the coverage.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Review each submittal and check for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.

B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

C. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.

D. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken:

E. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will reject and return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION 01330

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01400 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

1. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
2. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

C. See Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and ensure that proposed construction complies with requirements.

B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that completed construction complies with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.

C. Mockups: Full-size, physical example assemblies to illustrate finishes and materials. Mockups are used to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution, and to review construction, coordination, testing, or operation; they are not Samples. Mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.

D. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.

1.3 DELEGATED DESIGN

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit a statement, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional, indicating that the products and systems are in compliance with performance and design criteria indicated. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

C. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports that include the following:

1. Date of issue.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Ambient conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and re-inspecting.

D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

B. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

C. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

D. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.

E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.

F. Specialists: Certain sections of the Specifications require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.

1. Requirement for specialists shall not supersede building codes and similar regulations governing the Work, nor interfere with local trade-union jurisdictional settlements and similar conventions.

G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented by ASTM E 548, and that specializes in types of tests and inspections to be performed.

H. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
2. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
5. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
6. Demolish and remove mockups when directed.

1.6 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of the types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor.

B. Contractor Responsibilities: Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and required by authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.

a. Contractor shall not employ the same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.

2. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
4. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing.

D. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that revised or replaced Work that failed to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents.

E. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.

1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
3. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
4. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase requirements of the Contract Documents or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
5. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.

F. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections of these Specifications. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas in a manner that eliminates evidence of patching.
2. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 01400

SECTION 01420 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.

B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.

C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "approved," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."

D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."

E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.

F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.

H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

I. "Installer": Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.

1. Using a term such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to tradespeople of the corresponding generic name.

J. "Experienced": When used with an entity, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

K. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.2 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Conflicting Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

D. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project must be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.

1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source and make them available on request.

E. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list.

ADAAG	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
CRD	Handbook for Concrete and Cement
DOD	Department of Defense Specifications and Standards
FED-STD	Federal Standard (See FS)
FS	Federal Specification
FTMS	Federal Test Method Standard (See FS)
MILSPEC	Military Specification and Standards
UFAS	Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale Research's "Encyclopedia of Associations" or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the U.S."

B. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.

AA	Aluminum Association, Inc. (The)
AAADM	American Association of Automatic Door Manufacturers
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturers Association
AAN	American Association of Nurserymen (See ANLA)
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists (The)
ABMA	American Bearing Manufacturers Association
ACI	American Concrete Institute/ACI International
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association
AEIC	Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The)
AFPA	American Forest & Paper Association (See AF&PA)
AF&PA	American Forest & Paper Association
AGA	American Gas Association
AGC	Associated General Contractors of America (The)
AHA	American Hardboard Association
AHAM	Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers
AI	Asphalt Institute
AIA	American Institute of Architects (The)
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction
ALCA	Associated Landscape Contractors of America
ALSC	American Lumber Standard Committee

AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.
ANLA	American Nursery & Landscape Association (Formerly: AAN - American Association of Nurserymen)
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
AOSA	Association of Official Seed Analysts
APA	APA - The Engineered Wood Association
APA	Architectural Precast Association
API	American Petroleum Institute
ARI	Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute
ASCA	Architectural Spray Coaters Association
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers
ASME	ASME International (The American Society of Mechanical Engineers International)
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering
ASTM	ASTM International (American Society for Testing and Materials International)
AWCI	AWCI International (Association of the Wall and Ceiling Industries International)
AWCMA	American Window Covering Manufacturers Association (See WCMA)
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute
AWPA	American Wood-Preservers' Association
AWS	American Welding Society
AWWA	American Water Works Association
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association
BIA	Brick Industry Association (The)
BIFMA	BIFMA International (Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association International)
CCC	Carpet Cushion Council
CCFSS	Center for Cold-Formed Steel Structures

CDA	Copper Development Association Inc.
CEA	Canadian Electricity Association
CFFA	Chemical Fabrics & Film Association, Inc.
CGA	Compressed Gas Association
CGSB	Canadian General Standards Board
CIMA	Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association
CISCA	Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute
CPPA	Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe Association
CRI	Carpet & Rug Institute (The)
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute
CSA	CSA International (Formerly: IAS - International Approval Services)
CSI	Construction Specifications Institute (The)
CSSB	Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau
CTI	Cooling Technology Institute (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute)
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute
EIA	Electronic Industries Alliance
EIMA	EIFS Industry Members Association
EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc.
FCI	Fluid Controls Institute
FGMA	Flat Glass Marketing Association (See GANA)
FM	Factory Mutual System (See FMG)
FMG	FM Global (Formerly: FM - Factory Mutual System)
FSC	Forest Stewardship Council
GA	Gypsum Association

GANA	Glass Association of North America (Formerly: FGMA - Flat Glass Marketing Association)
GRI	Geosynthetic Research Institute
GTA	Glass Tempering Division of Glass Association of North America (See GANA)
HI	Hydraulic Institute
HI	Hydronics Institute
HMMA	Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association (See NAAMM)
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association
HPW	H. P. White Laboratory, Inc.
IAS	International Approval Services (See CSA)
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.
ICRI	International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc.
IEC	International Electrotechnical Commission
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The)
IESNA	Illuminating Engineering Society of North America
IGCC	Insulating Glass Certification Council
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance (The)
ILI	Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc.
ISSFA	International Solid Surface Fabricators Association
I3A	International Imaging Industry Association (Formerly: PIMA - Photographic & Imaging Manufacturers Association)
ITS	Intertek Testing Services
IWS	Insect Screening Weavers Association (Now defunct)
KCMA	Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association
LMA	Laminating Materials Association (Formerly: ALA - American Laminators Association)
LPI	Lightning Protection Institute
LSGA	Laminated Safety Glass Association (See GANA)

MBMA	Metal Building Manufacturers Association
MFMA	Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association
MFMA	Metal Framing Manufacturers Association
MHIA	Material Handling Industry of America
MIA	Marble Institute of America
ML/SFA	Metal Lath/Steel Framing Association (See SSMA)
MPI	Master Painters Institute
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers
NAAMM	North American Association of Mirror Manufacturers (See GANA)
NACE	NACE International (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International)
NAIMA	North American Insulation Manufacturers Association (The)
NAMI	National Accreditation and Management Institute, Inc.
NBGQA	National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc.
NCMA	National Concrete Masonry Association
NCPI	National Clay Pipe Institute
NCTA	National Cable & Telecommunications Association
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau
NECA	National Electrical Contractors Association
NeLMA	Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
NETA	InterNational Electrical Testing Association
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
NFRC	National Fenestration Rating Council
NGA	National Glass Association
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association
NLGA	National Lumber Grades Authority

NOFMA	National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association
NRCA	National Roofing Contractors Association
NRMCA	National Ready Mixed Concrete Association
NSA	National Stone Association (See NSSGA)
NSF	NSF International (National Sanitation Foundation International)
NSSGA	National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association (Formerly: NSA - National Stone Association)
NTMA	National Terrazzo and Mosaic Association, Inc.
NWWDA	National Wood Window and Door Association (See WDMA)
PCI	Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute
PDCA	Painting and Decorating Contractors of America
PDI	Plumbing & Drainage Institute
PGI	PVC Geomembrane Institute
RCSC	Research Council on Structural Connections
RFCI	Resilient Floor Covering Institute
RIS	Redwood Inspection Service
SAE	SAE International
SDI	Steel Deck Institute
SDI	Steel Door Institute
SEFA	Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association
SGCC	Safety Glazing Certification Council
SIGMA	Sealed Insulating Glass Manufacturers Association (See IGMA)
SJI	Steel Joist Institute
SMA	Screen Manufacturers Association
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association
SPFA	Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance (Formerly: SPI/SPFD - The Society of the Plastics Industry, Inc.; Spray Polyurethane Foam Division)

SPIB	Southern Pine Inspection Bureau (The)
SPI/SPFD	Society of the Plastics Industry (The) Spray Polyurethane Foam Division (See SPFA)
SPRI	SPRI (Single Ply Roofing Institute)
SSINA	Specialty Steel Industry of North America
SSMA	Steel Stud Manufacturers Association (Formerly: ML/SFA - Metal Lath/Steel Framing Association)
SSPC	SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings
STI	Steel Tank Institute
SWI	Steel Window Institute
SWRI	Sealant, Waterproofing, and Restoration Institute
TCA	Tile Council of America, Inc.
TIA/EIA	Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance
TPI	Truss Plate Institute
TPI	Turfgrass Producers International
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc.
UNI	Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association
USITT	United States Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc.
WASTEC	Waste Equipment Technology Association
WCLIB	West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau
WCMA	Window Covering Manufacturers Association (See WCSC)
WCSC	Window Covering Safety Council (Formerly: WCMA - Window Covering Manufacturers Association)
WDMA	Window & Door Manufacturers Association (Formerly: NWWDA - National Wood Window and Door Association)
WIC	Woodwork Institute of California
WMMPA	Wood Moulding & Millwork Producers Association
WWPA	Western Wood Products Association

C. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.

BOCA	BOCA International, Inc.
CABO	Council of American Building Officials (See ICC)
IAPMO	International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials (The)
ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials
ICC	International Code Council, Inc. (Formerly: CABO - Council of American Building Officials)
SBCCI	Southern Building Code Congress International, Inc.

D. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.

CE	Army Corps of Engineers
CPSC	Consumer Product Safety Commission
DOC	Department of Commerce
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration
FDA	Food and Drug Administration
GSA	General Services Administration
HUD	Department of Housing and Urban Development
LBL	Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory (See LBNL)
LBNL	Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory
NCHRP	National Cooperative Highway Research Program (See TRB)
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology
OSHA	Occupational Safety & Health Administration
PBS	Public Building Service (See GSA)
RUS	Rural Utilities Service (See USDA)
TRB	Transportation Research Board
USDA	Department of Agriculture

USPS	Postal Service

E. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.

CAPUC	(See CPUC)
CBHF	State of California, Department of Consumer Affairs Bureau of Home Furnishings and Thermal Insulation
CPUC	California Public Utilities Commission
TFS	Texas Forest Service Forest Products Laboratory

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01420

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01500 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for temporary facilities and controls, including temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Permanent Enclosure: As determined by Architect, exterior walls are insulated and weathertight; and all openings are closed with permanent construction or substantial temporary closures.

1.3 USE CHARGES

A. General: Installation and installation costs of temporary electrical service and facilities shall be by electrical contractor. Installation and installation costs of heating and cooling facilities shall be by Mechanical Contractor. All other temporary facilities shall be provided by contractor for General Work. Cost and use charges for all temporary facilities are not chargeable to Owner or Architect and shall be included in the Contract Sum for the General Contractor’s work. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, other prime contractors, Owner's construction forces, Architect, testing and inspecting agencies, and personnel of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6, NECA's "Temporary Electrical Facilities," and NFPA 241.

1. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Utilities: At earliest feasible time, when acceptable to Owner, change over from use of temporary service to use of permanent service.

1. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Installer of each permanent service shall assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

B. Conditions of Use: The following conditions apply to use of temporary services and facilities by all parties engaged in the Work:

1. Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat.
2. Relocate temporary services and facilities as required by progress of the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Provide new materials. Undamaged, previously used materials in serviceable condition may be used if approved by Architect. Provide materials suitable for use intended.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

A. Field Offices: Mobile units with lockable entrances, operable windows, and serviceable finishes; heated and air conditioned; on foundations adequate for normal loading.

B. Fire Extinguishers: Hand carried, portable, UL rated. Provide class and extinguishing agent as indicated or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA-recommended classes for exposures.

1. Comply with NFPA 10 and NFPA 241 for classification, extinguishing agent, and size required by location and class of fire exposure.

C. Self-Contained Toilet Units: Single-occupant units of chemical, aerated recirculation, or combustion type; vented; fully enclosed with a glass-fiber-reinforced polyester shell or similar nonabsorbent material.

D. Drinking-Water Fixtures: Containerized, tap-dispenser, bottled-water, drinking-water units, including paper cup supply.

E. Heating Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent heating system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.

1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use for type of fuel being consumed.

F. Electrical Outlets: Properly configured, NEMA-polarized outlets to prevent insertion of 110- to 120-V plugs into higher-voltage outlets; equipped with ground-fault circuit interrupters, reset button, and pilot light.

G. Power Distribution System Circuits: Where permitted and overhead and exposed for surveillance, wiring circuits, not exceeding 125-V ac, 20-A rating, and lighting circuits may be nonmetallic sheathed cable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Engage appropriate local utility company to install temporary service or connect to existing service. Where utility company provides only part of the service, provide the remainder with matching, compatible materials and equipment. Comply with utility company recommendations.

1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
2. Provide adequate capacity at each stage of construction. Before temporary utility is available, provide trucked-in services.
3. Obtain easements to bring temporary utilities to Project site where Owner's easements cannot be used for that purpose.

B. Sewers and Drainage:

1. Filter out excessive soil, construction debris, chemicals, oils, and similar contaminants that might clog sewers or pollute waterways before discharge.
2. Maintain temporary sewers and drainage facilities in a clean, sanitary condition. After heavy use, restore normal conditions promptly.

C. Water Service: Use of Owner's existing water service facilities will be permitted, as long as facilities are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.

1. Provide rubber hoses as necessary to serve Project site.
2. Where installations below an outlet might be damaged by spillage or leakage, provide a drip pan of suitable size to minimize water damage. Drain accumulated water promptly from pans.

D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking-water fixtures. Comply with regulations and health codes for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.

1. Disposable Supplies: Provide toilet tissue, paper towels, paper cups, and similar disposable materials for each facility. Maintain adequate supply. Provide covered waste containers for disposal of used material.
2. Toilets: Install self-contained toilet units. Shield toilets to ensure privacy.

3. Drinking-Water Facilities: Provide bottled-water, drinking-water units.

E. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from

adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment from that specified that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.

1. Maintain a minimum temperature of 50 deg F (10 deg C) in permanently enclosed portions of building for normal construction activities, and 65 deg F (18.3 deg C) for finishing activities and areas where finished Work has been installed.

F. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment from that specified that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.

G. Electric Power Service: Provide weatherproof, grounded electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics during construction period. Include meters, transformers, overload-protected disconnecting means, automatic ground-fault interrupters, and main distribution switchgear.
1. Install power distribution wiring overhead and rise vertically where least exposed to damage.

H. Electric Distribution: Provide receptacle outlets adequate for connection of power tools and equipment.

1. Provide waterproof connectors to connect separate lengths of electrical power cords if single lengths will not reach areas where construction activities are in progress. Do not exceed safe length-voltage ratio.

I. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations and traffic conditions.

1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
2. Provide one 100-W incandescent lamp per 500 sq. ft. (45 sq. m), uniformly distributed, for general lighting, or equivalent illumination.
3. Provide one 100-W incandescent lamp every 50 feet (15 m) in traffic areas.
4. Provide one 100-W incandescent lamp per story in stairways and ladder runs, located to illuminate each landing and flight.
5. Install exterior-yard site lighting that will provide adequate illumination for construction operations, traffic conditions, and signage visibility when the Work is being performed.

J. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service throughout construction period for common-use facilities used by all personnel engaged in construction activities. Install separate telephone line for each field office and first-aid station.

1. Provide additional telephone lines for the following:

   a. In field office with more than two occupants, install a telephone for each additional occupant or pair of occupants.
   b. Provide a dedicated telephone line for each facsimile machine and computer with modem in each field office.

2. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers, including police and fire departments ambulance service Contractor's home office Architect's office Engineers' offices Owner's office and principal subcontractors' field and home offices.
3. Provide voice-mail service on superintendent's telephone.

4. Provide a portable cellular telephone for superintendent's use in making and receiving telephone calls when away from field office.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the following:

1. Locate field offices, storage sheds, sanitary facilities, and other temporary construction and support facilities for easy access.
2. Provide incombustible construction for offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet (9 m) of building lines. Comply with NFPA 241.
3. Maintain support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
4. of final course according to Division 2 Section "Hot-Mix Asphalt Paving ."
5. Prepare temporary signs to provide directional information to construction personnel and visitors.

B. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Containerize and clearly label hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Comply with Division 1 Section "Execution Requirements " for progress cleaning requirements.

1. If required by authorities having jurisdiction, provide separate containers, clearly labeled, for each type of waste material to be deposited.

C. Common-Use Field Office: Provide an insulated, weathertight, heated and air-conditioned field office for use as a common facility by all personnel engaged in construction activities; of sufficient size to accommodate required office personnel and meetings of 10 persons at Project site. Keep office clean and orderly.

D. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities for hoisting materials and personnel. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects. Avoid using tools and equipment that produce harmful noise. Restrict use of noisemaking tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons or firms near Project site.

B. Stormwater Control: Provide storm water and erosion control measures indicated on drawings.

C. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from construction damage. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.

D. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with standards and code requirements for erecting structurally adequate barricades. Paint with appropriate colors, graphics, and warning

signs to inform personnel and public of possible hazard. Where appropriate and needed, provide lighting, including flashing red or amber lights.

E. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.

1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, provide insulated temporary enclosures. Coordinate enclosure with ventilating and material drying or curing requirements to avoid dangerous conditions and effects.
2. Vertical Openings: Close openings of 25 sq. ft. (2.3 sq. m) or less with plywood or similar materials.
3. Horizontal Openings: Close openings in floor or roof decks and horizontal surfaces with load-bearing, wood-framed construction.
4. Install tarpaulins securely using fire-retardant-treated wood framing and other materials.

F. Temporary Fire Protection: Until fire-protection needs are supplied by permanent facilities, install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241.

1. Provide fire extinguishers, installed on walls on mounting brackets, visible and accessible from space being served, with sign mounted above.

    a. Locate fire extinguishers where convenient and effective for their intended purpose; provide not less than one extinguisher on each floor at or near each usable stairwell.

2. Store combustible materials in containers in fire-safe locations.
3. Maintain unobstructed access to fire extinguishers, fire hydrants, temporary fire-protection facilities, stairways, and other access routes for firefighting. Prohibit smoking in hazardous fire-exposure areas.
4. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition.
5. Permanent Fire Protection: At earliest feasible date in each area of Project, complete installation of permanent fire-protection facility, including connected services, and place into operation and use. Instruct key personnel on use of facilities.
6. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and first-aid fire-protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.

3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal. Protect from damage caused by freezing temperatures and similar elements.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
2. Prevent water-filled piping from freezing. Maintain markers for underground lines. Protect from damage during excavation operations.

C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Except for using permanent fire protection as soon as available, do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.

D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are the property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
2. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 01500

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01600 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selecting products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; product substitutions; and comparable products.

B. See Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties for contract closeout.

C. See Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific requirements for warranties on products and installations specified to be warranted.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Items purchased for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation, shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
2. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process, or where indicated as a product substitution, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: Where a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis of design," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of other named manufacturers.

D. Manufacturer's Warranty: Preprinted written warranty published by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.

E. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by or incorporated into the Contract Documents, either to extend time limit provided by manufacturer's warranty or to provide more rights for Owner.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Substitution Request Form: Use CSI Form 13.1A .
2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:

    a. Statement indicating why specified material or product cannot be provided.
    b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
    c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
    d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
    e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
    f. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
    g. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
    h. Research/evaluation reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
    i. Detailed comparison of Contractor's Construction Schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time.
    j. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
    k. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and is appropriate for applications indicated.
    l. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 21 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

    a. Form of Acceptance: Change Order.
    b. Use product specified if Architect cannot make a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.
5. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
6. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
7. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
8. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
9. Protect stored products from damage.

1.6 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution. Submit a draft for approval before final execution.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
2. Refer to Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT OPTIONS

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, that are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.

4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
5. Where products are accompanied by the term "match sample," sample to be matched is Architect's.
6. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish "salient characteristics" of products.

2.2 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Timing: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.

B. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
2. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
3. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
4. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
5. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's Construction Schedule.
6. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
7. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
8. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
9. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.

2.3 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Where products or manufacturers are specified by name, submit the following, in addition to other required submittals, to obtain approval of an unnamed product:

1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01600

SECTION 01631 - PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Work Specified This Section:

1. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling requests as a substitution request made after the Notice to Proceed or award of the Contract as a CPR.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Request Submittal:

1. Submit 3 copies of each request for substitution for consideration.
2. Submit each request on the attached form and in accordance with procedures required for Change Proposal Requests (CPR). See Section 01250 for additional information.
3. Identify the product, or the fabrication or installation method to be replaced in each request. Include related Specification Section and Drawing numbers.
4. Provide complete documentation showing compliance with the requirements for substitutions, and the following information, as appropriate:
   a) Original copies of Product Data, including Drawings and descriptions of products, fabrication and installation procedures.
   b) Samples, where applicable or requested.
   c) A detailed point by point comparison of the proposed substitution and the specified product detailing the significant qualities of both products.
      1) Significant qualities may include elements such as size, weight, durability, performance and visual effect.
   d) Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by the Owner and separate Contractors that will become necessary to accommodate the proposed substitution.
   e) A statement indicating the substitutions effect on the Contractor's Construction Schedule.
   f) Cost information, including a proposal of the net deduct change in the Contract Sum.
   g) Certification by the Contractor that the substitution proposed is equal-to or better in every significant respect to that required by the Contract Documents, and that it will perform adequately in the application indicated.
      1) Include the Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of the failure of the substitution to perform adequately.

B. Architect's Action:
1. After receipt of the request for substitution, the Architect may request additional information or documentation necessary for evaluation of the request.
2. If a decision on use of a proposed substitute is not made or obtained within sufficient time to have no adverse impact on the construction schedule, the Contractor shall use the product specified in the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUBSTITUTIONS:

A. Conditions:

1. No substitution will be considered unless such request include the name of the material or equipment for which it is to be substituted and a complete description of the proposed substitution including drawings, performance and test data, and other information necessary for a complete comparison with the specified products or materials and an evaluation of the proposed products or materials.
2. A statement setting forth changes in other materials, equipment or other portions of the Work including changes in the work of other contracts that incorporation of the proposed substitution would require shall be included.
3. Savings or Credit to Owner for accepting substitution
4. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer.
5. In addition to the requirements in the Supplemental General Conditions, the following items will apply:
   a) The substitution is in compliance with subsequent interpretations of code or insurance requirements.
   b) The manufacturer or fabricator shall certify or guarantee the specified product as required by the Contract Documents.
   c) Product shall perform properly and fit in the designated space.

B. The Contractor shall bear all expenses resulting from substitutions including the cost of work in general, structural, plumbing, mechanical and electrical trades required due to the substitution and the cost of any Architect's services made necessary by the substitution.

C. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution shall be final.

3.2 SUBMITTAL FORMS:

A. All proposed substitutions shall use the following form.

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST

Project: _____ Substitution Request No_____

_____ CPR No. (After Bid) _____

_____ From: _____

To: _____ Date: _____

_____ A/E Project No. _____

Re: _____ Contract For: _____

Specification Title/or Drawing Sheet:_____

Section No.: _____ Page No.: _____ Article/Paragraph:_____

Proposed Substitution: _____

Manufacturer:_____ Address:_____ Phone #:_____

Trade Name:_____ Model #:_____

Installer:_____ Address:_____ Phone #:_____

History: New Product: 2 -5 years old 5-10 years old More than ten years old

Briefly explain differences between proposed substitution and specified product _____

_____

_____

Point-by-Point comparative data attached - REQUIRED BY A/E

Reason for not providing specified item: _____

_____

_____

Similar Installation:

Project:_____ Architect:_____

Address:_____ Owner:_____

Owner Representative:_____

Telephone:_____

Date Installed: _____

Proposed substitution affects other parts of Work: No Yes; explain _____

_____

_____

Savings or Credit to Owner for accepting substitution:_____($_____)

(MUST BE FILLED OUT TO RECEIVE REVIEW.)

Proposed substitution changes Contract Time: No Yes; Add/Deduct_____ days.

Supporting Data Attached:

Product Data	Drawings	Tests	Reports	Samples	_____
Fire Tests	Acoustical Tests				
ASTM Tests	UL, FM or WHI listed: provide copy of test reports.				

Undersigned certifies:

- Proposed substitution has been fully investigated and determined to be equal or superior in all respects to specified product.
- Same or better warranty will be furnished for proposed substitution as for specified product.
- Same or better maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable is available.
- Proposed substitution will not affect or delay Progress Schedule.
- Cost data as stated above is complete. Contractor (s) claims for additional costs related to accepted substitution, which may subsequently become apparent are to be waived.
- Proposed substitution does not affect dimensions and functional clearances.
- Payment will be made for A/E changes to building design, including architectural or engineering design, detailing, and construction costs caused by the requested substitution.
- Coordination, installation, and changes in the Work as necessary for accepted substitution will be complete in all respects.

Submitted By: _____

Signature: _____

Firm: _____

Address: _____

_____

Telephone:_____ Approved By: _____ _____
General Contractor Date

Attachments: _____

_____

_____

ARCHITECT'S REVIEW AND ACTION

Substitution approved - Make submittals in accordance with Division One.

Substitution approved as noted - Make submittals in accordance with Division One.

Substitution rejected - Use specified materials.

Signed by: _____ Date: _____

Additional Comments Contractor Subcontractor Supplier Manufacturer A/E _____

_____

_____

_____

END OF SECTION 01631

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01700 - EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes general procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. Field engineering and surveying.
3. General installation of products.
4. Progress cleaning.
5. Starting and adjusting.
6. Protection of installed construction.
7. Correction of the Work.

B. See Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of site improvements, utilities, and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of mechanical and electrical systems and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and points of connection of utility services.

B. Existing Utilities: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

C. Acceptance of Conditions: Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
2. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner not less than 7 days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Owner's written permission.

C. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

D. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

E. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect. Include a detailed description of problem encountered, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.

B. General: Engage a land surveyor to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.

1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
2. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
3. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
4. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.

5. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
6. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and invert elevations.

D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.

E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

A. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.

B. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.

1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.

E. Anchors and Fasteners: Provide anchors and fasteners as required to anchor each component securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.

F. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

G. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.6 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
2. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Waste Disposal: Burying or burning waste materials on-site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.

G. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

H. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

I. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.7 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

B. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding. Adjust equipment for proper operation.

C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.9 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching."

1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.

B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.

C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.

D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.

E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 01700

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01731 - CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.

B. See Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.

C. Requirements in this Section apply to mechanical and electrical installations. See Divisions 15 and 16 Sections for other requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching mechanical and electrical installations.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements.

B. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.

C. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections of these Specifications.

B. Existing Materials: Use materials identical to existing materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of existing materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.

1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.

B. Protection: Protect existing construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

C. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.

D. Existing Services: Where existing services are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services before cutting to avoid interruption of services to occupied areas.

3.3 PERFORMANCE

A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut existing construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Cutting: Cut existing construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. Existing Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.

3. Concrete: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 2 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections of these Specifications.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove existing floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang existing ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.

END OF SECTION 01731

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01732 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.

B. See Division 2 Section "Site Clearing" for site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade improvements.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site, unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.

B. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: An experienced firm that has specialized in demolition work similar in material and extent to that indicated for this Project.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6 and NFPA 241.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.

B. Hazardous Materials: It is unknown whether hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.

1. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Owner will remove hazardous materials under a separate contract.

C. Hazardous Materials: The owner will identify and remove all hazardous materials requiring removal.

D. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.

E. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities that are incorporated in new work and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped.

B. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.

C. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and reinstalled and items to be removed and salvaged.

D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.

E. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Existing Services/Systems: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

B. Service/System Requirements: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.

1. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies.
2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, before proceeding with selective demolition provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
3. Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit after bypassing.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Comply with requirements for access and protection specified in Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

C. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
2. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
3. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain fire watch and portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
4. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
5. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.

B. Reuse of Building Elements: Do not demolish building elements beyond what is indicated on Drawings without Architect's approval.

C. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.

1. Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Construction Waste Management."

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 01732

SECTION 01770 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Project Record Documents.
3. Operation and maintenance manuals.
4. Warranties.
5. Instruction of Owner's personnel.
6. Final cleaning.

B. See Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures" for requirements for Applications for Payment for Substantial and Final Completion.

C. See Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting Final Completion construction photographs and negatives.

D. See Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for products of those Sections.

1.2 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.

1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
5. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, Final Completion construction photographs, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
6. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
7. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
8. Complete startup testing of systems.
9. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
10. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
11. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.

12. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
13. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
14. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

1.3 FINAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures."
2. Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Submit pest-control final inspection report and warranty.
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.4 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Preparation: Submit three copies of list. Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

1.5 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. General: Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Protect Project Record Documents from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

B. Record Drawings: Maintain and submit one set of blue- or black-line white prints of Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.

1. Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.

    a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
    b. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.

2. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at the same location.
3. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, Change Order numbers, alternate numbers, and similar identification where applicable.
4. Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location. Organize into manageable sets; bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.

C. Record Specifications: Submit one copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications. Mark copy to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
3. Note related Change Orders and Record Drawings, where applicable.

D. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating the operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include operation and maintenance data required in individual Specification Sections and as follows:

1. Operation Data: Include emergency instructions and procedures, system and equipment descriptions, operating procedures, and sequence of operations.
2. Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's information, list of spare parts, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules for preventive and routine maintenance, and copies of warranties and bonds.

B. Organize operation and maintenance manuals into suitable sets of manageable size. Bind and index data in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, with pocket inside the covers to receive folded oversized sheets. Identify each binder on front and spine with the printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project name, and subject matter of contents.

1.7 WARRANTIES

A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.

B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.

1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch (115-by-280-mm) paper.
2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.

C. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Instruction: Instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.

1. Provide instructors experienced in operation and maintenance procedures.
2. Provide instruction at mutually agreed-on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at the start of each season.
3. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least 21 days' advance notice.
4. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction, and course content.

3.2 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:

    a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
    b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
    c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
    d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
    e. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
    f. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
    g. Sweep concrete floors broom-clean in unoccupied spaces.
    h. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; shampoo if visible soil or stains remain.
    i. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
    j. Remove labels that are not permanent.
    k. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.

        1) Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.

    l. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
    m. Replace parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
    n. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
    o. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
    p. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

q. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Pest Control: Engage an experienced, licensed exterminator to make a final inspection and rid Project of rodents, insects, and other pests. Prepare a report.

D. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.

END OF SECTION 01770

SECTION 01788 - WARRANTIES AND BONDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Work Included This Section:

1. This Section specifies general administrative and procedural requirements for warranties and bonds required by the Contract Documents, including manufacturer's standard warranties on products and special warranties.
2. Specific requirements for warranties for the Work and products and installations that are specified to be warranted are included in the individual Sections of Divisions 2 through 16.
3. Certifications and other commitments and agreements for continuing services to Owner are specified in the Contract Documents.

B. Disclaimers and Limitations:

1. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve the Contractor of the warranty on the Work that incorporates the products, nor does it relieve suppliers, manufacturers, and subcontractors required to countersign warranties with the Contractor.
2. At no time shall any warranties/guarantees be submitted to the Owner for this project which supercedes or voids any of the Owners rights as established by the state's General Statutes for which the project is located.
3. Failure of the Contractor and/or its suppliers, manufacturers and its sub-contractors to enter into such warranties as required by the Contract Documents shall be considered a breach of contract.

1.2 WARRANTY REQUIREMENTS

A. Related Damages and Losses:
1. When correcting warranted Work that has failed, remove and replace other Work that has been damaged as a result of such failure or that must be removed and replaced to provide access for correction of warranted Work. Do not reuse damaged materials.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Written Warranties:
1. Submit written warranties to the Architect prior to Substantial Completion in a separate three ring binder. The Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion designates a commencement date for warranties.
2. Prepare a written document utilizing the appropriate form, ready for execution by the Contractor, or the Contractor and subcontractor, supplier or manufacturer.
3. Refer to individual Sections for specific content requirements, and particular requirements for submittal of special warranties.

B. Form of Submittal:

1. At Final Completion compile two copies of each required warranty and bond properly executed by the Contractor, or by the Contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or manufacturer. Organize the warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the

Table of Contents of the Project Manual. Deliver all warranties to the Architect before or with the Request for Substantial Completion.

C. Reinstatement of Warranty:

1. When Work covered by a warranty has failed and been corrected by replacement or rebuilding, reinstate the warranty by written endorsement.
2. The reinstated warranty shall be equal to the original warranty with an equitable adjustment for depreciation.

D. Replacement Cost:

1. Upon determination that work covered by a warranty has failed, replace or rebuild the work to an acceptable condition complying with requirements of Contract Documents.
2. The Contractor is responsible for the cost of replacing or rebuilding defective work regardless of whether the Owner has benefited from use of Work through a portion of its anticipated useful service life.

E. Owner's Recourse:

1. Written warranties made to the Owner are in addition to implied warranties, and shall not limit the duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise available under the law, nor shall warranty periods be interpreted as limitations on time in which the Owner can enforce such other duties, obligations, rights, or remedies.

F. Rejection of Warranties:

1. The Owner reserves the right to reject warranties and to limit selections to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01788

SECTION 02300 - EARTHWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Preparing subgrades for slabs-on-grade, walks, pavements, lawns, and plantings.

2. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.

3. Excavating and backfilling trenches for buried mechanical and electrical utilities and pits for buried utility structures.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 2 Section "Site Clearing" for site stripping, grubbing, removing topsoil, and protecting trees to remain.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: Soil materials used to fill an excavation.

1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.

2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.

B. Base Course: Layer placed between the subgrade course and asphalt paving.

C. Bedding Course: Layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.

D. Borrow: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.

E. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations.

1. Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations as directed by Engineer.

2. Additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.

3. Bulk Excavation: Excavations more than 10 feet (3 m) in width and pits more than 30 feet (9 m) in either length or width.

4. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated dimensions without direction by Engineer. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Engineer, shall be without additional compensation.

F. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.

G. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.

H. Subgrade: Surface or elevation remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below base, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.

I. Utilities include on-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Each type of plastic warning tape.

2. Drainage fabric.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance of the following with requirements indicated:

1. Classification according to ASTM D 2487 of each on-site or borrow soil material proposed for fill, backfill, and embankment fill.

2. Laboratory compaction curve according to ASTM D 698 for each on-site or borrow soil material proposed for fill, backfill, and embankment fill.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Geotechnical Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM E 329 to conduct soil materials testing, as documented according to ASTM D 3740 and ASTM E 548.

B. Pre-excavation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Meetings."

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted in writing by Engineer and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Engineer not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.

2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Engineer's written permission.

3. Contact utility-locator service for area where Project is located before excavating.

B. Demolish and completely remove from site existing underground utilities indicated to be removed. Coordinate with utility companies to shut off services if lines are active.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.

B. Satisfactory Soils: ASTM D 2487 soil classification groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM, or a combination of these group symbols; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches (75 mm) in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter.

C. Unsatisfactory Soils: ASTM D 2487 soil classification groups GC, SC, ML, MH, CL, CH, OL, OH, and PT, or a combination of these group symbols.

D. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.

E. Backfill and Fill: Satisfactory soil materials.

F. Base: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 95 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve.

G. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve.

H. Bedding: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch (25-mm) sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve.

I. Filter Material: Narrowly graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, or crushed stone and natural sand; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 67; with 100 percent passing a 1-inch (25-mm) sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, minimum 6 inches (150 mm) wide and 4 mils (0.1 mm) thick, continuously inscribed with a description of utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches (750 mm) deep; colored as follows:

1. Red: Electric.

2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.

3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.

4. Blue: Water systems.

5. Green: Sewer systems.

B. Drainage Fabric: Nonwoven geotextile, specifically manufactured as a drainage geotextile; made from polyolefins, polyesters, or polyamides; and with the following minimum properties determined according to ASTM D 4759 and referenced standard test methods:

1. Grab Tensile Strength: 100 lbf (445 N); ASTM D 4632.

2. Tear Strength: 40 lbf (178 N); ASTM D 4533.

3. Puncture Resistance: 50 lbf (222 N); ASTM D 6241.

4. Water Flow Rate: 140 gpm per sq. ft.; ASTM D 4491.

5. Apparent Opening Size: No. 70 (0.212 mm); ASTM D 4751.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.

B. Protect subgrades and foundation soils against freezing temperatures or frost. Provide protective insulating materials as necessary.

C. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

3.2 DEWATERING

A. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.

B. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.

1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.

2. Install a dewatering system to keep subgrades dry and convey ground water away from excavations. Maintain until dewatering is no longer required.

3.3 EXPLOSIVES

A. Explosives: Do not use explosives.

3.4 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

A. Unclassified Excavation: All excavation to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered, including rock, soil materials, and obstructions.

1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm). Extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.

1. Excavation for Underground Tanks, Basins, and Mechanical or Electrical Utility Structures.
2. Excavate to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm). Do not disturb bottom of excavations intended for bearing surface.

3.6 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated cross sections, elevations, and grades.

3.7 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.

1. Excavate trenches to allow installation of top of pipe below frost line.

B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide a working clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches (300 mm) higher than top of pipe or conduit, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Clearance: As indicated.

C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes and conduit. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits. Remove projecting stones and sharp objects along trench subgrade.

1. For pipes and conduit less than 6 inches (150 mm) in nominal diameter and flat-bottomed, multiple-duct conduit units, hand-excavate trench bottoms and support pipe and conduit on an undisturbed subgrade.
2. For pipes and conduit 6 inches (150 mm) or larger in nominal diameter, shape bottom of trench to support bottom 90 degrees of pipe circumference. Fill depressions with tamped sand backfill.
3. Excavate trenches 6 inches (150 mm) deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.

3.8 APPROVAL OF SUBGRADE

A. Notify Engineer when excavations have reached required subgrade.

B. If Engineer determines that unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.

1. Additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.

C. Proof roll subgrade with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof roll wet or saturated subgrades. Contractor shall contact the Engineer 48 hours prior to performing proof roll to coordinate time.

D. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Engineer.

3.9 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill may be used when approved by Engineer.

1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction or utility pipe as directed by Engineer.

3.10 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

A. Stockpile borrow materials and satisfactory excavated soil materials. Stockpile soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.

1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.11 BACKFILL

A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:

1. Construction below finish grade including, where applicable, dampproofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.

2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for record documents.

3. Inspecting and testing underground utilities.

4. Removing concrete formwork.

5. Removing trash and debris.

6. Removing temporary shoring and bracing, and sheeting.

7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.

3.12 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

A. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.

B. Backfill trenches excavated under footings and within 18 inches (450 mm) of bottom of footings; fill with concrete to elevation of bottom of footings.

C. Place and compact initial backfill of base material, free of particles larger than 1 inch (25 mm), to a height of 12 inches (300 mm) over the utility pipe or conduit.

1. Carefully compact material under pipe haunches and bring backfill evenly up on both sides and along the full length of utility piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of utility system.

D. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.

E. Fill voids with approved backfill materials while shoring and bracing, and as sheeting is removed.

F. Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil material to final subgrade.

G. Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches (300 mm) below finished grade, except 6 inches (150 mm) below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.13 FILL

A. Preparation: Remove vegetation, topsoil, debris, unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials from ground surface before placing fills.

B. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.

C. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:

1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.

2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.

3.14 MOISTURE CONTROL

A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.

1. Do not place backfill or fill material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.

2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air-dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

3.15 COMPACTION OF BACKFILLS AND FILLS

A. Place backfill and fill materials in layers not more than 8 inches (200 mm) in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches (100 mm) in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.

B. Place backfill and fill materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure.

C. Compact soil to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698:

1. Under pavements, scarify and recompact top 12 inches (300 mm) of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material at 95 percent.

2. Under walkways, scarify and recompact top 6 inches (150 mm) below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill material at 92 percent.

3. Under lawn or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches (150 mm) below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill material at 85 percent.

3.16 GRADING

A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free from irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.

1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.

2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.

B. Site Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:

1. Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).

2. Walks: Plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).

3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch (13 mm).

3.17 BASE COURSES

A. Under pavements, place base course on prepared subgrade and as follows:

1. Place base course material over subgrade.

2. Compact base courses at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557 Modified Proctor.
3. Shape base to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.

4. When thickness of compacted base course is 6 inches (150 mm) or less, place materials in a single layer.

5. When thickness of compacted base course exceeds 6 inches (150 mm), place materials in equal layers, with no layer more than 6 inches (150 mm) thick or less than 3 inches (75 mm) thick when compacted.

B. Pavement Shoulders: Place shoulders along edges of base course to prevent lateral movement. Construct shoulders, at least 12 inches (300 mm) wide, of satisfactory soil materials and compact simultaneously with each base layer to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557.

3.18 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform field quality control testing.

B. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earthwork only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.

C. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 1557, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 2922, and ASTM D 2937, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:

1. Paved Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least one test for every 2000 sq. ft. (186 sq. m) or less of paved area or building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests.

2. Trench Backfill: At each compacted initial and final backfill layer, at least one test for each 150 feet (46 m) or less of trench length, but no fewer than two tests.

D. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.19 PROTECTION

A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.

B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.

1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Engineer; reshape and recompact.

C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.

1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to the greatest extent possible.

3.20 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Disposal: Transport surplus satisfactory soil to designated storage areas on Owner's property. Stockpile or spread soil as directed by Engineer.

1. Remove waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 02300

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 02510 - WATER DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes water-distribution piping and related components outside the building for water service and fire-service mains.

B. Utility-furnished products include water meters that will be furnished to the site, ready for installation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

B. DIP: Ductile iron pipe

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail precast concrete vault assemblies and indicate dimensions, method of field assembly, and components.

C. Coordination Drawings: For piping and specialties including relation to other services in same area, drawn to scale. Show piping and specialty sizes and valves, meter and specialty locations, and elevations.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For water valves and specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements:

1. Comply with standards and requirements of utility company supplying water. Include tapping of water mains, backflow prevention, materials, installation, testing, and disinfection.
2. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for fire-suppression water-service piping, including materials, hose threads, installation, and testing.

B. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

D. Comply with ASTM F 645 for selection, design, and installation of thermoplastic water piping.

E. Comply with FMG's "Approval Guide" or UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" for fire-service-main products.

F. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 24 for materials, installations, tests, flushing, and valve and hydrant supervision for fire-service-main piping for fire suppression.

G. NSF Compliance:

1. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic potable-water-service piping. Include marking "NSF-pw" on piping.
2. Comply with NSF 61 for materials for water-service piping and specialties for domestic water.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Preparation for Transport: Prepare valves according to the following:

1. Ensure that valves are dry and internally protected against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect valves against damage to threaded ends and flange faces.
3. Set valves in best position for handling. Set valves closed to prevent rattling.

B. During Storage: Use precautions for valves according to the following:

1. Do not remove end protectors unless necessary for inspection; then reinstall for storage.
2. Protect from weather. Store indoors and maintain temperature higher than ambient dew-point temperature. Support off the ground or pavement in watertight enclosures when outdoor storage is necessary.

C. Handling: Use sling to handle valves and fire hydrants if size requires handling by crane or lift. Rig valves to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

D. Deliver piping with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

E. Protect stored piping from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. Do not exceed structural capacity of floor when storing inside.

F. Protect flanges, fittings, and specialties from moisture and dirt.

G. Store plastic piping protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Water-Distribution Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water-distribution service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Engineer/Architect no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of water-distribution service without Engineer's/ Architect's written permission.

B. No connection or alteration of existing Greenville Utilities Commission water or sewer mains or appurtenances are permitted without the express written consent of authorized GUC personnel. Operation of Greenville Utilities Commission valves, hydrants or other components is prohibited.

C. Connection of new items to the existing Greenville Utilities Commission system requires that any components added by the contractor be thoroughly disinfected prior to installation and use. Excavations must be kept dewatered whenever GUC water main facilities are cut, tapped, depressurized or otherwise open and vulnerable to contamination.

D. Of any GUC water system components are removed they shall be delivered to the GUC's Operations Center undamaged if requested to do so by Engineer.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate connection to water main with Greenville Utilities Commission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.

1. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

2.2 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. 3 inches and smaller diameter:
1. Pipe: PVC, Schedule 40, ASTM D 1785.
2. Fittings: PVC, Schedule 40 Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2466.

B. 4 inches and larger diameter:
1. Pipe: PVC, C900 ; pressure rating 200 psi.
2. Fittings: Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern. Grip rings shall be used on all fittings.
3. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

2.3 GATE VALVES

A. AWWA, Cast-Iron Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. American Darling
   b. Mueller Co.; Water Products Div.
   c. Approved Equal

2. Nonrising-Stem, Resilient-Seated Gate Valves:

   a. Description: Gray- or ductile-iron body and bonnet; with bronze or gray- or ductile-iron gate, resilient seats, bronze stem, and stem nut.

      1) Standard: AWWA C509.
      2) Minimum Pressure Rating: 200 psig.
      3) End Connections: Mechanical joint.
      4) Interior Coating: Complying with AWWA C550.

2.4 GATE VALVE ACCESSORIES AND SPECIALTIES

A. Tapping-Sleeve Assemblies:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. American Flow Control
      b. Approved Equal

   2. Description: Sleeve and valve compatible with drilling machine.

      a. Standard: MSS SP-60.
      b. Tapping Sleeve: Cast- or ductile-iron or stainless-steel, two-piece bolted sleeve with flanged outlet for new branch connection. Include sleeve matching size and type of pipe material being tapped and with recessed flange for branch valve.
      c. Valve: AWWA, cast-iron, nonrising-stem, resilient-seated gate valve with one raised face flange mating tapping-sleeve flange.

B. Valve Boxes: Comply with AWWA M44 for cast-iron valve boxes. Include top section, adjustable extension of length required for depth of burial of valve, plug with lettering "WATER," and bottom section with base that fits over valve and with a barrel approximately 5 inches in diameter.

   1. Operating Wrenches: Steel, tee-handle with one pointed end, stem of length to operate deepest buried valve, and socket matching valve operating nut.

2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers:

   1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

      a. Ames Fire & Waterworks; a division of Watts Regulator Co.
      b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
      c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
      d. Flomatic Corporation.
      e. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products Div.
g. Watts Water Technologies

2. Standard: AWWA C511.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Pressure Loss: 12 psig (83 kPa) maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.
5. Size: Per Plans
6. Body:
   a. Bronze for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller;
   b. Cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
7. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
8. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight through flow.
9. Accessories:

   a. Valves: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; OS&Y gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
   b. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow preventer connection.

B. Backflow Preventer Test Kits:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

      a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
      b. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
      c. Flomatic Corporation.
      d. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
      e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products Div.

   2. Description: Factory calibrated, with gages, fittings, hoses, and carrying case with test-procedure instructions.

2.6 PROTECTIVE ENCLOSURES

A. Freeze-Protection Enclosures:

   1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

      a. Aqua Shield.
      b. BF Products, Inc.
      c. DekoRRa Products.
      d. Dunco Manufacturing, Inc.
      e. G&C Enclosures.
      f. Hot Box, Inc.
      g. HydroCowl, Inc.
      h. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

   2. Description: Insulated enclosure designed to protect aboveground water piping, equipment, or specialties from freezing and damage, with heat source to maintain

minimum internal temperature of 40 deg F (4 deg C) when external temperatures reach as low as minus 34 deg F (minus 36 deg C).

a. Standard: ASSE 1060.
b. Class I: For equipment or devices other than pressure or atmospheric vacuum breakers.
c. Class I-V: For pressure or atmospheric vacuum breaker equipment or devices. Include drain opening in housing.

1) Housing: Reinforced fiberglass construction.

a) Size: To meet manufacturer's recommendations and approved by Engineer.
b) Drain opening for units with drain connection.
c) Access doors with locking devices.
d) Insulation inside housing.
e) Anchoring devices for attaching housing to concrete base.

2) Electric heating cable or heater with self-limiting temperature control.

B. Enclosure Bases:

1. Description: 4-inch (100-mm) minimum thickness precast concrete, of dimensions required to extend at least 6 inches (150 mm) beyond edges of enclosure housings. Include openings for piping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Refer to Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. General: Use pipe, fittings, and joining methods for piping systems according to the following applications.

B. Transition couplings and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure rating may be used, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Do not use flanges or unions for underground piping.

D. Flanges, unions, grooved-end-pipe couplings, and special fittings may be used, instead of joints indicated, on aboveground piping and piping in vaults.

E. Underground water-service piping NPS 3/4 to NPS 3 shall be the following:
1. PVC, Schedule 40 with socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.

F. Underground water-service piping NPS 4 to NPS 8 shall be the following:
1. Ductile-iron, mechanical-joint pipe; ductile-iron, mechanical-joint, restrained fittings; and mechanical joints.
2. PVC, C900 socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.

G. Aboveground Water-Service Piping NPS 3/4 to NPS 3 shall be the following:
   1. PVC, Schedule 80 pipe; PVC, Schedule 80 socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.

H. Underground Fire-Service-Main Piping NPS 4 to NPS 12 shall be the following:

   1. Ductile-iron mechanical-joint pipe; ductile-iron, mechanical-joint fittings; and mechanical joints.
   2. PVC, AWWA C900 Class 150 pipe listed for fire-protection service; PVC fabricated or molded fittings of same class as pipe; and gasketed joints.

I. Aboveground Fire-Service-Main Piping NPS 4 to NPS 12 shall be ductile-iron, grooved-end pipe; ductile-iron-pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.

3.3 RELATION OF WATER MAINS TO STORM DRAINAGE

A. Crossing a Water Main over a Storm Sewer

   1. Whenever it is necessary for a water main to cross over a storm drainage line, the water main shall be laid at such an elevation that the bottom of the water main is at least 12 inches above the top of the storm drainage line.
   2. Where local conditions or barriers prevent a 12 inch vertical separation, the Contractor shall provide that the water main be constructed of Ductile Iron Pipe, of a class directed by the Engineer, with joints that are equivalent to water main standards for a distance of ten (10) feet on each side of the point of crossing.

B. Crossing a Water Main Under a Storm Drainage Line

   1. Whenever it is necessary for a water main to cross under a storm drainage line, the Contractor shall provide for the water main to be constructed of Ductile Iron Pipe, of a class directed by the Engineer, with joints equivalent to water main standards for a distance of ten (10) feet on each side of the point of crossing.
   2. A section of water main pipe shall be centered at the point of crossing.
   3. At the direction of the Engineer, the Contractor shall pour a concrete pad under the storm pipe to inhibit future settlement.

3.4 RELATION OF WATER MAINS TO SANITARY SEWERS

A. Lateral Separation of Sewer and Water Mains: Water mains shall be least at least 10 feet laterally from existing or proposed sewers, unless local conditions or barriers prevent a 10-foot lateral separation in which case:

   1. The water main is laid in a separate trench, with the elevation of the bottom of the water main at least 18 inches above the top of the sewer; or

   2. The Water main is laid in the same trench as the sewer with the water main located at one side of a bench of undisturbed earth, and with the elevation of the bottom of the water mains at least 18 inches above the top of the sewer.

B. Crossing a Water Main Over a Sewer: Whenever it is necessary for a water main to cross over a sewer, the water main shall be laid at such an elevation that the bottom f the water main is at least 18 inches above the top of the sewer, unless local condition or barriers prevent an 18 inch

vertical separation – in which case both the water and the sewer shall be constructed of ferrous materials and with joints that are equivalent to water main standards for a distance of 10 feet on each side of the point of crossing.

C. Crossing a Water Main Under a Sewer; Whenever it is necessary for a water main to cross under a sewer, both the water main and the sewer shall be constructed of ferrous materials and with joints equivalent to water main standards for a distance of 10 feet on each side of the point of crossing. A section of the water main pipe shall be centered at the point of crossing.

3.5 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. General Application: Use mechanical-joint-end valves for NPS 3 and larger underground installation. Use threaded- or flanged-end valves for installation in vaults. Use UL/FMG, nonrising-stem gate valves for installation with indicator posts. Use corporation valves and curb valves with ends compatible with piping, for NPS 2 and smaller installation.

B. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:

1. Underground Valves, NPS 3 and Larger: AWWA, cast-iron, nonrising-stem, resilient-seated gate valves with valve box.
2. Use the following for valves in vaults and aboveground:

    a. Gate Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze, rising stem.
    b. Gate Valves, NPS 3 and Larger: AWWA, cast iron, OS&Y rising stem, resilient seated.
    c. Check Valves: AWWA C508 swing type.

3.6 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Water-Main Connection: Tap water main according to requirements of water utility company and of size and in location indicated. Contractor shall notify Greenville Utilities Commission and the Engineer 48 hours prior to making tap to coordinate inspection.

B. Make connections larger than NPS 2 with tapping machine according to the following:

1. Pressure test tapping sleeve assembly prior to cutting hole.
2. Install tapping sleeve and tapping valve according to MSS SP-60.
3. Install tapping sleeve on pipe to be tapped. Position flanged outlet for gate valve.
4. Use tapping machine compatible with valve and tapping sleeve; cut hole in main. Remove tapping machine and connect water-service piping.
5. Install gate valve onto tapping sleeve. Comply with MSS SP-60. Install valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.

C. Install ductile-iron, water-service piping according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.

D. Install PVC, AWWA pipe according to ASTM F 645 and AWWA M23.

E. Deviation from the proposed line and grade shown on the approved plans is not permitted without prior approval by the Engineer.

F. Longitudinal deflection of PVC pipe shall not exceed the pipe manufacturer and Uni-Bell recommendations for the type of pipe installed. Longitudinal deflection of ductile iron pipe shall not exceed the requirements of AWWA C 600.

G. When multiple forms of pipe restraint are utilized each method must be capable of resisting the full thrust force.

H. Bury piping with depth of cover over top at least 36 inches.

I. Install piping by tunneling or jacking, or combination of both, under streets and other obstructions that cannot be disturbed.

J. Extend water-service piping and connect to water-supply source and building-water-piping systems at 5 feet from outside face of building wall in locations and pipe sizes indicated.

1. Terminate water-service piping 5 feet from outside of building wall until building-water-piping systems are installed. Terminate piping with caps, plugs, or flanges as required for piping material. Make connections to building-water-piping systems when those systems are installed.

K. Install underground piping with restrained joints at horizontal and vertical changes in direction. Use restrained-joint piping, thrust blocks, anchors, tie-rods and clamps, and other supports.

L. See Division 13 Section "Fire-Suppression Piping" for fire-suppression-water piping inside the building.

M. See Division 15 Section "Domestic Water Piping" for potable-water piping inside the building.

3.7 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Make pipe joints according to the following:
1. Ductile-Iron Piping, Gasketed Joints for Water-Service Piping: AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.
2. Ductile-Iron Piping, Gasketed Joints for Fire-Service-Main Piping: UL 194.
3. PVC Piping Gasketed Joints: Use joining materials according to AWWA C900. Construct joints with elastomeric seals and lubricant according to ASTM D 2774 or ASTM D 3139 and pipe manufacturer's written instructions.
4. Dissimilar Materials Piping Joints: Use adapters compatible with both piping materials, with OD, and with system working pressure. Refer to Division 2 Section "Piped Utilities - Basic Materials and Methods" for joining piping of dissimilar metals.

3.8 ANCHORAGE INSTALLATION

A. Anchorage, General: Install water-distribution piping with restrained joints. Anchorages and restrained-joint types that may be used include the following:

1. Locking mechanical joints.
2. Concrete Thrust Block
3. Set-screw mechanical retainer glands.
4. Bolted flanged joints.

B. Install anchorages for tees, plugs and caps, bends, and crosses, valves. Include anchorages for the following piping systems:

1. Gasketed-Joint, Ductile-Iron, Water-Service Piping: According to AWWA C600.
2. Gasketed-Joint, PVC Water-Service Piping: According to AWWA M23.

C. Apply full coat of asphalt or other acceptable corrosion-resistant material to surfaces of installed ferrous anchorage devices.

3.9 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. AWWA Gate Valves: Comply with AWWA C600 and AWWA M44. Install each underground valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.

B. AWWA Valves Other Than Gate Valves: Comply with AWWA C600 and AWWA M44.

3.10 BACKFLOW PREVENTER INSTALLATION

A. Install backflow preventers of type, size, and capacity indicated. Include valves and test cocks. Install according to requirements of plumbing and health department and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Do not install backflow preventers that have relief drain in vault or in other spaces subject to flooding.

C. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

D. Support NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger backflow preventers, valves, and piping near floor and on brick or concrete piers.

3.11 PROTECTIVE ENCLOSURE INSTALLATION

A. Install concrete base level and with top approximately 2 inches (50 mm) above grade.

B. Install protective enclosure over valves and equipment.

C. Anchor protective enclosure to concrete base.

3.12 CONNECTIONS

A. Coordinate piping installations and specialty arrangements with schematics on Drawings and with requirements specified in piping systems.

B. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 2 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

C. Connect water-distribution piping to utility water main. Use tapping sleeve and tapping valve.

D. Pipe cutting, where permitted by the Engineer, shall be done in accordance with the written recommendations of the pipe manufacturer.

E. Connect water-distribution piping to interior domestic water and fire-suppression piping.

F. Ground equipment according to Division 16 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

G. Connect wiring according to Division 16 Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Piping Tests: Conduct piping tests before joints are covered and after concrete thrust blocks have hardened sufficiently. Fill pipeline 24 hours before testing and apply test pressure to stabilize system. Use only potable water.

B. Hydrostatic Tests: Test at not less than one-and-one-half times working pressure but not less than 150 psi for two hours.

1. Increase pressure in 50-psig increments and inspect each joint between increments. Hold at test pressure for 1 hour; decrease to 0 psig. Slowly increase again to test pressure and hold for 1 more hour. Remake leaking joints with new materials and repeat test until leakage is within allowed limits.

C. Prepare reports of testing activities.

3.15 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install continuous underground detectable warning tape during backfilling of trench for underground water-distribution piping. Locate below finished grade, directly over piping. Underground warning tapes are specified in Division 2 Section "Earthwork."

B. Permanently attach equipment nameplate or marker indicating plastic water-service piping, on main electrical meter panel. See Division 2 Section "Piped Utilities - Basic Materials and Methods" for identifying devices.

C. Install tracer wire, #12 THHN Green insulated copper, along all new non-electrical utilities.

3.16 TESTING

A. The Contractor will be required to furnish, set up, and service a suitable pump and test equipment (to accurately measure water pressure). The Contractor shall contact Deep Run Water Corporation and the Engineer 48 hours prior to performing test for coordination of inspection.

B. The Contractor shall test each section between valves of the pipe line to a hydrostatic pressure of one hundred fifty (150) pounds per square inch, making sure that there is no air in the pipe, valves and hydrants. This can be done with corporation cocks being placed at the high spots in the line.

C. Where water is not readily available the Contractor shall provide a sterilized tank of such capacity to provide sufficient water for the test.

D. The Contractor shall perform the test for a period of time not less than two (2) hours or for a period considered necessary by the Engineer to insure tightness of the joints and to detect any defective material. Lines shall maintain 150 pounds per square inch after a time period of two hours.

E. The allowable leakage shall be as specified under each section of applicable pipe used. The leakage of the test section shall be accurately determined and compared to the schedule shown below:

PIPE SIZE (inches)	ALLOWABLE LEAKAGE (Gallons per hour per 1000 feet of pipe)
4	0.33

D. If any portion of the pipe line proves to be defective, the Contractor shall correct the defect and re-test the line for compliance. Such action shall be maintained until the line complies to the leakage requirements.

3.17 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect water-distribution piping as follows:

1. Purge new water-distribution piping systems and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired before use.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in NFPA 24 for flushing of piping. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at points of outlet.
3. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in AWWA C651 for a continuous feed method or do as follows:

    a. Fill system through dispersion of a chlorine solution in concentrations sufficient to produce a chlorine residual of at least 50 milligrams per liter (or ppm) in the water throughout the distribution system.
    b. The chlorine solution shall remain in contact with interior surfaces of the water system for a period of 24 hours.
    c. The water system shall be flushed with fresh water form an approved water source until the chlorine solution is dispelled
    d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction for analysis by a state-approved laboratory. Repeat procedure if biological examination shows evidence of contamination. The Greenville Utilities representative shall be present when samples are taken. The number of samples shall be as required by Greenville Utilities but not less than 2 shall be taken.

B. Prepare reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

END OF SECTION 02510

SECTION 02511 - HOT-MIX ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Hot-mix asphalt paving.

2. Hot-mix asphalt patching.

3. Pavement-marking paint.

B. Related Sections include the following:

C. Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for aggregate base courses and aggregate pavement shoulders.

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Provide hot-mix asphalt pavement according to the materials, workmanship, and other applicable requirements of the standard specifications of the state or of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Standard Specification: NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, Current edition.

C. Measurement and payment provisions and safety program submittals included in standard specifications do not apply to this Section.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each product specified. Include technical data and tested physical and performance properties.

B. Job-Mix Designs: For each job mix proposed for the Work.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate pavement markings and lane separations.

D. Material Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance of materials with requirements indicated.

E. Material Certificates: Certificates signed by manufacturers certifying that each material complies with requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality assurance shall be in accordance with the most current version NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, Section 609.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pavement-marking materials to Project site in original packages with seals unbroken and bearing manufacturer's labels containing brand name and type of material, date of manufacture, and directions for storage.

B. Store pavement-marking materials in a clean, dry, protected location and within temperature range required by manufacturer. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not apply asphalt materials if substrate is wet or excessively damp or if the following conditions are not met:

1. Prime and Tack Coats: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F.

2. Asphalt Base Course: Minimum surface temperature of 40 deg F and rising at time of placement.

3. Asphalt Surface Course: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F at time of placement.

B. Pavement-Marking Paint: Proceed with pavement marking only on clean, dry surfaces and at a minimum ambient or surface temperature of 40 deg F for oil-based materials, 50 deg F for water-based materials, and not exceeding 95 deg F.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

A. General: Use materials and gradations that have performed satisfactorily in previous installations.

B. Coarse Aggregate: As specified in NC DOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, Section 1012

C. Fine Aggregate: As specified in NC DOT Standard Specifictions for Roads and Structures, Section 1012.

D. Mineral Filler: As specified in NC DOT Standard Specification for Roads and Structures, Section 1012.

2.2 ASPHALT MATERIALS

A. Asphalt Cement: As specified in NC DOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, Section 600.

B. Prime Coat: As specified in NC DOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, Section 600.

C. Tack Coat: As specified in NC DOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, Section 605.

D. Water: Potable.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Herbicide: Commercial chemical for weed control, registered by Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). Provide granular, liquid, or wettable powder form.

B. Sand: In accordance with NC DOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, latest edition.

C. Paving Geotextile: Nonwoven polypropylene, specifically designed for paving applications, resistant to chemical attack, rot, and mildew.

D. Pavement-Marking Paint: In accordance with the most current version NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.

1. Color: As indicated.

2.4 MIXES

A. Asphalt Concrete Surface Course: Provide in accordance with NC DOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, Section 645, Type SF 9.5B, unless otherwise noted on drawings.

B. Asphalt Concrete Binder Course: Provide in accordance with NC DOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, Section 640, Type I 19.5B. Binder course required only if indicated on drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that subgrade is dry and in suitable condition to support paving and imposed loads.

B. Proof-roll sub-base using heavy, pneumatic-tired rollers to locate areas that are unstable or that require further compaction. The Engineer shall witness and approve the proof-rolling prior to paving.

C. Notify Engineer in writing of any unsatisfactory conditions. Do not begin paving installation until these conditions have been satisfactorily corrected and approved by the Engineer.

3.2 PATCHING AND REPAIRS

A. Patching: Saw cut perimeter of patch and excavate existing pavement section to sound base. Recompact new subgrade. Excavate rectangular or trapezoidal patches, extending 12 inches (300 mm) into adjacent sound pavement, unless otherwise indicated. Cut excavation faces vertically.

1. Tack coat faces of excavation and allow to cure before paving.

2. Fill excavation with dense-graded, hot-mix asphalt base mix and, while still hot, compact flush with adjacent surface.

3. Partially fill excavation with dense-graded, hot-mix asphalt base mix and compact while still hot. Cover asphalt base course with compacted, hot-mix surface layer finished flush with adjacent surfaces.

B. Leveling Course: Install and compact leveling course consisting of dense-graded, hot-mix asphalt surface course to level sags and fill depressions deeper than 1 inch in existing pavements.

1. Install leveling wedges in compacted lifts not exceeding 3 inches thick.

C. Crack and Joint Filling: Remove existing filler material from cracks or joints to a depth of 1/4 inch. Refill with asphalt joint-filling material to restore watertight condition. Remove excess filler that has accumulated near cracks or joints.

D. Tack Coat: Apply uniformly to existing surfaces of previously constructed asphalt or portland cement concrete paving and to surfaces abutting or projecting into new, hot-mix asphalt pavement. Apply at a uniform rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd. of surface.

1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before paving.
2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.

3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. General: Immediately before placing asphalt materials, remove loose and deleterious material from substrate surfaces. Ensure that prepared subgrade is ready to receive paving.

1. Sweep loose granular particles from surface of unbound-aggregate base course. Do not dislodge or disturb aggregate embedded in compacted surface of base course.

B. Herbicide Treatment: Apply herbicide according to manufacturer's recommended rates and written application instructions. Apply to dry, prepared subgrade or surface of compacted-aggregate base before applying paving materials.

1. Mix herbicide with prime coat when formulated by manufacturer for that purpose.

C. Prime Coat: Apply uniformly over surface of compacted-aggregate base at a rate of 0.15 to 0.50 gal./sq. yd. Apply enough material to penetrate and seal, but not flood, surface. Allow prime coat to cure for 72 hours minimum.

1. If prime coat is not entirely absorbed within 24 hours after application, spread sand over surface to blot excess asphalt. Use just enough sand to prevent pickup under traffic. Remove loose sand by sweeping before pavement is placed and after volatiles have evaporated.

2. Protect primed substrate from damage until ready to receive paving.

3. If surface course can be applied less than 30 days following aggerate base installation, the prime coat is not required.

3.4 HOT-MIX ASPHALT PLACING

A. Machine place hot-mix asphalt mix on prepared surface, spread uniformly, and strike off. Place asphalt mix by hand to areas inaccessible to equipment in a manner that prevents segregation of mix. Place each course to required grade, cross section, and thickness, when compacted.

1. Place hot-mix asphalt base course in number of lifts and thicknesses indicated.

2. Place hot-mix asphalt surface course in number of lifts and thicknesses indicated.

3. Spread mix at minimum temperature of 250 deg F.

4. Begin applying mix along centerline of crown for crowned sections and on high side of one-way slopes, unless otherwise indicated.

5. Regulate paver machine speed to obtain smooth, continuous surface free of pulls and tears in asphalt-paving mat.

B. Place paving in consecutive strips not less than 10 feet wide, except where infill edge strips of a lesser width are required.

1. After first strip has been placed and rolled, place succeeding strips and extend rolling to overlap previous strips. Complete asphalt base course for a section before placing asphalt surface course.

C. Promptly correct surface irregularities in paving course behind paver. Use suitable hand tools to remove excess material forming high spots. Fill depressions with hot-mix asphalt to prevent segregation of mix; use suitable hand tools to smooth surface.

3.5 JOINTS

A. Construct joints to ensure continuous bond between adjoining paving sections. Construct joints free of depressions with same texture and smoothness as other sections of hot-mix asphalt course.

1. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat.

2. Offset longitudinal joints in successive courses a minimum of 6 inches.

3. Offset transverse joints in successive courses a minimum of 24 inches.

4. Construct transverse joints by bulkhead method or sawed vertical face method as described in Asphalt Institute's "The Asphalt Handbook."

5. Compact joints as soon as hot-mix asphalt will bear roller weight without excessive displacement.

6. Compact asphalt at joints to a density within 2 percent of specified course density.

3.6 COMPACTION

A. General: Begin compaction as soon as placed hot-mix paving will bear roller weight without excessive displacement. Compact hot-mix paving with hot, hand tampers or vibratory-plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.

1. Complete compaction before mix temperature cools to 185 deg F.

B. Breakdown Rolling: Accomplish breakdown or initial rolling immediately after rolling joints and outside edge. Examine surface immediately after breakdown rolling for indicated crown, grade, and smoothness. Repair surfaces by loosening displaced material, filling with hot-mix asphalt, and rerolling to required elevations.

C. Intermediate Rolling: Begin intermediate rolling immediately after breakdown rolling, while hot-mix asphalt is still hot enough to achieve specified density. Continue rolling until hot-mix asphalt course has been uniformly compacted to the following density:

1. Average Density: 96 percent of reference laboratory density according to ASTM D 1559, but not less than 94 percent nor greater than 100 percent.

2. Average Density: 92 percent of reference maximum theoretical density according to ASTM D 2041, but not less than 90 percent nor greater than 96 percent.

D. Finish Rolling: Finish roll paved surfaces to remove roller marks while hot-mix asphalt is still warm.

E. Edge Shaping: While surface is being compacted and finished, trim edges of pavement to proper alignment. Bevel edges while still hot, with back of rake or smooth iron. Compact thoroughly using tamper or other satisfactory method.

F. Repairs: Remove paved areas that are defective or contaminated with foreign materials. Remove paving course over area affected and replace with fresh, hot-mix asphalt. Compact by rolling to specified density and surface smoothness.

G. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened.

H. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

3.7 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Thickness: Compact each course to produce the thickness indicated within the following tolerances:

1. Base Course: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.

2. Surface Course: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.

B. Surface Smoothness: Compact each course to produce a surface smoothness within the following tolerances as determined by using a 10-foot straightedge applied transversely or longitudinally to paved areas:

1. Base Course: 1/4 inch.

2. Surface Course: 1/8 inch.

3. Crowned Surfaces: Test with crowned template centered and at right angle to crown. Maximum allowable variance from template is 1/4 inch.

3.8 PAVEMENT MARKING

A. Do not apply pavement-marking paint until layout, colors, and placement have been verified with Engineer.

B. Allow paving to cure for 30 days before starting pavement marking.

C. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.

D. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce pavement markings of dimensions indicated with uniform, straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform field inspections and tests and to prepare test reports.

1. Testing agency will conduct and interpret tests and state in each report whether tested Work complies with or deviates from specified requirements.

B. Additional testing, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected Work with specified requirements.

C. Thickness: In-place compacted thickness of hot-mix asphalt courses will be determined according to ASTM D 3549.

D. Surface Smoothness: Finished surface of each hot-mix asphalt course will be tested for compliance with smoothness tolerances.

E. In-Place Density: Samples of uncompacted paving mixtures and compacted pavement will be secured by testing agency according to ASTM D 979.

1. Reference laboratory density will be determined by averaging results from 4 samples of hot-mix asphalt-paving mixture delivered daily to site, prepared according to ASTM D 1559, and compacted according to job-mix specifications.

2. Reference maximum theoretical density will be determined by averaging results from 4 samples of hot-mix asphalt-paving mixture delivered daily to site, prepared according to ASTM D 2041, and compacted according to job-mix specifications.

3. In-place density of compacted pavement will be determined by testing core samples according to ASTM D 1188 or ASTM D 2726.

a. One core sample will be taken for every 1000 sq. yd. or less of installed pavement, but in no case will fewer than 3 cores be taken.

b. Field density of in-place compacted pavement may also be determined by nuclear method according to ASTM D 2950 and correlated with ASTM D 1188 or ASTM D 2726.

F. Remove and replace or install additional hot-mix asphalt where test results or measurements indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

3.10 DISPOSAL

A. Except for material indicated to be recycled, remove excavated materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.

1. Do not allow excavated materials to accumulate on-site.

END OF SECTION 02511

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 02751 - CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes exterior cement concrete pavement for the following:

1. Curbs and gutters, valley gutters, and sidewalk.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for subgrade preparation, grading, and subbase course.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of blended hydraulic cement, expansive hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Design Mixes: For each concrete pavement mix. Include alternate mix designs when characteristics of materials, project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

B. Material Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that each of the following materials complies with requirements:

1. Cementitious materials and aggregates.
2. Admixtures.
3. Curing compounds.
4. Applied finish materials.
5. Bonding agent or adhesive.
6. Joint fillers.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed pavement work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer of ready-mixed concrete products complying with ASTM C 94 requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer must be certified according to the National Ready Mix Concrete Association's Plant Certification Program.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant and each aggregate from one source.

E. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete," unless modified by the requirements of the Contract Documents.

F. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixes.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Traffic Control: Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for other construction activities.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMS

A. Form Materials: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood, or other approved panel-type materials to provide full-depth, continuous, straight, smooth exposed surfaces.

1. Use flexible or curved forms for curves of a radius 100 feet (30.5 m) or less.

B. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. General: Use the same brand and type of cementitious material from the same manufacturer throughout the Project.

B. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II.

1. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F or C.
2. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.

C. Aggregate: ASTM C 33, uniformly graded, from a single source, with coarse aggregate as follows:

1. Class: 4S.
2. Maximum Aggregate Size: 3/4 inch (19 mm) nominal.
3. Do not use fine or coarse aggregates containing substances that cause spalling.

D. General: Admixtures certified by manufacturer to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cement and to be compatible with other admixtures.

E. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

F. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A.

G. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type F.

H. Water-Reducing and Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type E.

I. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type D.

2.3 CURING MATERIALS

A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. (305 g/sq. m) dry.

B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

C. Water: Potable.

D. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

E. Clear Solvent-Borne Liquid-Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B.

F. Clear Waterborne Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B.

G. White Waterborne Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 2, Class B.

H. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

I. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Evaporation Retarder:

    a. Cimfilm; Axim Concrete Technologies.
    b. Finishing Aid Concentrate; Burke Group, LLC (The).
    c. Spray-Film; ChemMasters.
    d. Aquafilm; Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    e. Sure Film; Dayton Superior Corporation.
    f. Eucobar; Euclid Chemical Co.
    g. Vapor Aid; Kaufman Products, Inc.
    h. Lambco Skin; Lambert Corporation.
    i. E-Con; L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
    j. Confilm; Master Builders, Inc.
    k. Waterhold; Metalcrete Industries.
    l. Rich Film; Richmond Screw Anchor Co.
    m. SikaFilm; Sika Corporation.
    n. Finishing Aid; Symons Corporation.
    o. Certi-Vex EnvioAssist; Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.

2. Clear Solvent-Borne Liquid-Membrane-Forming Curing Compound:

a. AH Curing Compound #2 DR; Anti-Hydro International, Inc.
b. Res-X Cure All Resin; Burke Group, LLC (The).
c. RX Cure; Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Day-Chem Rez Cure; Dayton Superior Corporation.
e. Kurez DR; Euclid Chemical Co.
f. Nitocure S; Fosroc.
g. #64 Resin Cure; Lambert Corporation.
h. L&M Cure DR; L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
i. 3100-Clear; W. R. Meadows, Inc.
j. Seal N Kure FDR; Metalcrete Industries.
k. Rich Cure; Richmond Screw Anchor Co.
l. Resi-Chem C309; Symons Corporation.
m. Horncure 30; Tamms Industries Co., Div. of LaPorte Construction Chemicals North America, Inc.
n. Uni Res 150; Unitex.
o. Certi-Vex RC; Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.

3. Clear Waterborne Membrane-Forming Curing Compound:

a. AH Curing Compound #2 DR WB; Anti-Hydro International, Inc.
b. Aqua Resin Cure; Burke Group, LLC (The).
c. Safe-Cure Clear; ChemMasters.
d. W.B. Resin Cure; Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc.
e. Day Chem Rez Cure (J-11-W); Dayton Superior Corporation.
f. Nitocure S; Fosroc.
g. Aqua Kure-Clear; Lambert Corporation.
h. L&M Cure R; L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
i. 1100 Clear; W. R. Meadows, Inc.
j. Resin Cure E; Nox-Crete Products Group, Kinsman Corporation.
k. Rich Cure E; Richmond Screw Anchor Co.
l. Resi-Chem Clear Cure; Symons Corporation.
m. Horncure 100; Tamms Industries Co., Div. of LaPorte Construction Chemicals North America, Inc.
n. Hydro Cure; Unitex.
o. Certi-Vex Enviocure; Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.

4. White Waterborne Membrane-Forming Curing Compound:

a. AH Curing Compound #2 WB WP; Anti-Hydro International, Inc.
b. Aqua Resin Cure; Burke Group, LLC (The).
c. W.B. Resin Cure; Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Thinfilm 450; Kaufman Products, Inc.
e. Aqua Kure-White; Lambert Corporation.
f. L&M Cure R-2; L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
g. 1200-White; W. R. Meadows, Inc.
h. White Pigmented Resin Cure E; Nox-Crete Products Group, Kinsman Corporation.
i. Rich Cure White E; Richmond Screw Anchor Co.
j. Resi-Chem High Cure; Symons Corporation.
k. Horncure 200-W; Tamms Industries Co., Div. of LaPorte Construction Chemicals North America, Inc.
l. Hydro White 309; Unitex.

2.4 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber, or ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.

B. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

C. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class and grade to suit requirements, and as follows:

1. Type II, non-load bearing, for bonding freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.
2. Types I and II, non-load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.
3. Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

2.5 CONCRETE MIXES

A. Prepare design mixes, proportioned according to ACI 211.1 and ACI 301, for each type and strength of normal-weight concrete determined by either laboratory trial mixes or field experience.

B. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs for the trial batch method.

1. Do not use Owner's field quality-control testing agency as the independent testing agency.

C. Proportion mixes to provide concrete with the following properties:
1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 4000 psi (20.7 MPa) unless otherwise noted on plans.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.4-0.5.
3. Slump Limit: 3-4 inches (75 mm).

a. Slump Limit for Concrete Containing High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture: Not more than 8 inches (200 mm) after adding admixture to plant- or site-verified, 2- to 3-inch (50- to 75-mm) slump.

D. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement according to ACI 301 requirements for concrete exposed to deicing chemicals.

E. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having an air content of 2.5 to 4.5 percent.

2.6 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Comply with requirements and with ASTM C 94.

1. When air temperature is between 85 deg F (30 deg C) and 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Proof-roll prepared subbase surface to check for unstable areas and verify need for additional compaction. Proceed with pavement only after nonconforming conditions have been corrected and subgrade is ready to receive pavement.

B. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before placing concrete.

3.2 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRICTION

A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides for pavement to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.

B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

3.3 JOINTS

A. General: Construct construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edgings true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline, unless otherwise indicated.

1. When joining existing pavement, place transverse joints to align with previously placed joints, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of pavement and at locations where pavement operations are stopped for more than one-half hour, unless pavement terminates at isolation joints.

C. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of the concrete thickness, as follows:

1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint with groover tool to the following radius. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover marks on concrete surfaces.

a. Radius: 1/4 inch (6 mm).

2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- (3-mm-) wide joints into concrete

when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before developing random contraction cracks.

D. Edging: Tool edges of pavement, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete after initial floating with an edging tool to the following radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes. Eliminate tool marks on concrete surfaces.

1. Radius: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
2. Radius: 3/8 inch (10 mm).

3.4 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Inspection: Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, reinforcement steel, and items to be embedded or cast in. Notify other trades to permit installation of their work.

B. Remove snow, ice, or frost from subgrade surface before placing concrete. Do not place concrete on frozen surfaces.

C. Moisten subgrade to provide a uniform dampened condition at the time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at the required finish elevation and alignment.

D. Comply with requirements and with recommendations in ACI 304R for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.

E. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement.

F. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.

G. Consolidate concrete by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand-spading, rodding, or tamping. Use equipment and procedures to consolidate concrete according to recommendations in ACI 309R.

1. Consolidate concrete along face of forms and adjacent to transverse joints with an internal vibrator. Keep vibrator away from joint assemblies, reinforcement, or side forms. Use only square-faced shovels for hand-spreading and consolidation. Consolidate with care to prevent dislocating reinforcement, dowels, and joint devices.

H. Screed pavement surfaces with a straightedge and strike off. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form an open textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleed water appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading dry-shake surface treatments.

I. Curbs and Gutters: When automatic machine placement is used for curb and gutter placement, submit revised mix design and laboratory test results that meet or exceed requirements. Produce curbs and gutters to required cross section, lines, grades, finish, and jointing as specified for formed concrete. If results are not approved, remove and replace with formed concrete.

J. When adjoining pavement lanes are placed in separate pours, do not operate equipment on concrete until pavement has attained 85 percent of its 28-day compressive strength.

K. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.

1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C), uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) and not more than 80 deg F (27 deg C) at point of placement.
2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators, unless otherwise specified and approved in mix designs.

L. Hot-Weather Placement: Place concrete according to recommendations in ACI 305R and as follows when hot-weather conditions exist:

1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature at time of placement below 90 deg F (32 deg C). Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Cover reinforcement steel with water-soaked burlap so steel temperature will not exceed ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.
3. Fog-spray forms, reinforcement steel, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.5 CONCRETE FINISHING

A. General: Wetting of concrete surfaces during screeding, initial floating, or finishing operations is prohibited.

B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleed-water sheen has disappeared and the concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats, or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.

1. Medium-to-Fine-Textured Broom Finish: Draw a soft bristle broom across float-finished concrete surface perpendicular to line of traffic to provide a uniform, fine-line texture.

2. Alternating broom finish at main entraince and healing garden #3, as shown on Landscape Architecture Plans.

3.6 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and follow recommendations in ACI 305R for hot-weather protection during curing.

B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h) before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

C. Begin curing after finishing concrete, but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.

D. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by moisture curing, moisture-retaining-cover curing, curing compound, or a combination of these as follows:

1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:

   a. Water.
   b. Continuous water-fog spray.
   c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch (300-mm) lap over adjacent absorptive covers.

2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm), and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.7 PAVEMENT TOLERANCES

A. Comply with tolerances of ACI 117 and as follows:

1. Elevation: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
2. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch (9 mm), minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
3. Surface: Gap below 10-foot- (3-m-) long, unleveled straightedge not to exceed 1/4 inch (6 mm).
4. Joint Spacing: 3 inches (75 mm).
5. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus 1/4 inch (6 mm), no minus.
6. Joint Width: Plus 1/8 inch (3 mm), no minus.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspection agency to sample materials, perform tests, and submit test reports during concrete placement. Sampling and testing for quality control may include those specified in this Article.

B. Test results shall be reported in writing to Engineer, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 24 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing agency, concrete type and class, location of concrete batch in pavement, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mix proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.

C. Additional Tests: Testing agency shall make additional tests of the concrete when test results indicate slump, air entrainment, concrete strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Engineer. Testing agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42, or by other methods as directed.

3.9 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Remove and replace concrete pavement that is broken, damaged, or defective, or does not meet requirements in this Section.

B. Drill test cores where directed by Engineer when necessary to determine magnitude of cracks or defective areas. Fill drilled core holes in satisfactory pavement areas with portland cement concrete bonded to pavement with epoxy adhesive.

C. Protect concrete from damage. Exclude traffic from pavement for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain pavement as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.

D. Maintain concrete pavement free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep concrete pavement not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

END OF SECTION 02751

SECTION 03300 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for the following:

1. Footings and Piers.
2. Slabs-on-grade.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: Fly ash and other pozzolans; subject to compliance with requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

1. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.

C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.

D. Cold-weather/Hot-weather Concrete Placement Procedure Plan: Indicate steps and procedures to be undertaken during concrete placements during cold and hot weather conditions.

E. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.

1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Architect.

F. Qualification Data: For Installer.

G. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Admixtures.
3. Form materials and form-release agents.
4. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
5. Curing compounds.
6. Floor and slab treatments.
7. Bonding agents.
8. Adhesives.
9. Vapor retarders.
10. Semirigid joint filler.
11. Joint-filler strips.
12. Repair materials.

H. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with requirements:

1. Aggregates.

I. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements indicating compliance with specified tolerances.

J. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Installer with a successful record of a minimum of five (5) years of projects completed in similar size, construction type and scope as this project.

1. An installer who employs personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and an on site supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94 requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

C. Mix Design Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

1. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade I. Testing Agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade II.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer.

E. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:

1. ACI 301, "Specifications for Structural Concrete"
2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."
3. ACI 318, “Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete.”

F. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.

1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
2. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:

    a. High-density overlay, Class 1 or better.
    b. Medium-density overlay, Class 1 or better; mill-release agent treated and edge sealed.
    c. Structural 1, B-B or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
    d. B-B (Concrete Form), Class 1 or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.

B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

C. Forms for Cylindrical Columns, Pedestals, and Supports: Metal, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic, paper, or fiber tubes that will produce surfaces with gradual or abrupt irregularities not exceeding specified formwork surface class. Provide units with sufficient wall thickness to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.

D. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch (19 by 19 mm), minimum.

E. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.

F. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off metal or glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.

1. Furnish units that will leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch (25 mm) to the plane of exposed concrete surface.

2. Furnish ties that, when removed, will leave holes no larger than 1 inch (25 mm) in diameter in concrete surface.
3. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive dampproofing or waterproofing.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Provide products with an average recycled content of steel products so postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content is not less than 25 percent.

B. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed.

C. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82 as drawn.

D. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

2.3 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

A. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:

1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.

2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I/II. Supplement with the following:

a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F.

B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service record data of at least 5 years' satisfactory service in similar applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials.

1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 3/4 inch nominal.
2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

C. Water: ASTM C 94, potable.

2.5 ADMIXTURES

A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

B. Chemical Admixtures: Use of admixtures is at the contractor's discretion. When used provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017, Type II.

2.6 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Sheet Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, Class A. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.

2.7 CURING MATERIALS

A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Axim Italcementi Group, Inc.; CATEXOL CimFilm.
b. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Confilm.
c. ChemMasters; SprayFilm.
d. Conspec by Dayton Superior; Aquafilm.
e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Sure Film (J-74).
f. Edoco by Dayton Superior; BurkeFilm.
g. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Eucobar.
h. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Vapor-Aid.
i. Lambert Corporation; LAMBCO Skin.
j. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; E-CON.
k. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; EVAPRE.
l. Metalcrete Industries; Waterhold.
m. Nox-Crete Products Group; MONOFILM.
n. Sika Corporation; SikaFilm.
o. SpecChem, LLC; Spec Film.
p. Symons by Dayton Superior; Finishing Aid.
q. TK Products, Division of Sierra Corporation; TK-2120 TRI-FILM.
r. Unitex; PRO-FILM.
s. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Certi-Vex Envio Set.

B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

C. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A certified by curing and sealing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Kure 1315.
b. ChemMasters; Polyseal WB.
c. Conspec by Dayton Superior; Sealcure 1315 WB.
d. Edoco by Dayton Superior; Cureseal 1315 WB.
e. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Super Diamond Clear VOX; LusterSeal WB 300.
f. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Sure Cure 25 Emulsion.
g. Lambert Corporation; UV Safe Seal.
h. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Lumiseal WB Plus.
i. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Vocomp-30.
j. Metalcrete Industries; Metcure 30.
k. Right Pointe; Right Sheen WB30.
l. Symons by Dayton Superior; Cure & Seal 31 Percent E.
m. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Vexcon Starseal 1315.

2.8 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.

B. Semirigid Joint Filler: Two-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids, epoxy resin with a Type A shore durometer hardness of 80 per ASTM D 2240.

C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

2.9 REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109.

B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/4 inch and that can be filled in over a scarified surface to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109.

2.10 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.

1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.

B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:

1. Fly Ash: 25 percent.

C. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 1.00 percent by weight of cement.

D. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use water-reducing, high-range water-reducing, or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.

2.11 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

A. Footings: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi at 28 days.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.55.
3. Slump Limit: 4 inches plus or minus 1 inch at point of delivery (prior to pumping).
4. Slump Limit for concrete containing high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture: 8 inches maximum for concrete with approved design mix slump of 3 to 5 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture.
5. Air Content: 2 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery (prior to pumping).

B. Slabs-on-Grade: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.50.
3. Slump Limit: 4 inches plus or minus 1 inch at point of delivery (prior to pumping).
4. Slump Limit for concrete containing high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture: 8 inches maximum for concrete with approved design mix slump of 3 to 5 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture.
5. Air Content: 2 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery (prior to pumping).
6. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floors to exceed 3 percent at point of delivery (prior to pumping).

2.12 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.13 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94, and furnish batch ticket information.

1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.

B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.

C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347 as abrupt or gradual, as follows:

1. Class A, 1/8 inch for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
2. Class B, 1/4 inch for rough-formed finished surfaces.

D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.

E. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.

1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.

F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.

G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.

H. Provide ¾ inch chamfer at all exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.

I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.

J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.

K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F for 24 hours after placing concrete. Concrete has to be hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations need to be maintained.

1. Leave formwork for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements that supports weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved at least 75 percent of its 28-day design compressive strength.
2. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.

B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.

C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

3.4 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Granular Course: Cover subgrade with granular fill, moisten, and compact with mechanical equipment to elevation tolerances of plus 0 inch or minus 3/4 inch.

B. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Cover granular course with sheet vapor retarder. Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.

3.5 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.

1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.

C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.

1. Weld reinforcing bars according to AWS D1.4, where indicated.

D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

E. Install welded wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced at a maximum of 48 inches on center in each direction to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

3.6 JOINTS

A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.

1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
3. Locate joints for slabs on metal deck as indicated on drawings.
4. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
5. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
6. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.

C. Control Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane control joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct control joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:

1. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch-wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before slab is eight hours old.

D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.

1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated.
2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.

3.7 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.

B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect unless water is held back at plant and amount of held back water is printed on the batch ticket, subject to limitations of ACI 301.

1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.

C. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.

1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.

D. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.

1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

E. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low

temperatures. Contractor will submit cold-weather concrete placement plan that will be used to undertake cold-weather concrete placement techniques when required.

1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.

F. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 305 and as follows. Contractor will submit hot-weather concrete placement plan that will be used to undertake hot-weather concrete placement techniques when required.

1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement.

3.8 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.

B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view, to receive a rubbed finish, to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete.

C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed finished as-cast concrete where indicated:

1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.
2. Grout-Cleaned Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply grout of a consistency of thick paint to coat surfaces and fill small holes. Mix one part portland cement to one and one-half parts fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding admixture and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches so color of dry grout will match adjacent surfaces. Scrub grout into voids and remove excess grout. When grout whitens, rub surface with clean burlap and keep surface damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours.

D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.9 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

B. Scratch Finish: While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile amplitude of 1/4 inch in one direction.

1. Apply scratch finish to surfaces indicated, to receive concrete floor toppings, and to receive mortar setting beds for bonded cementitious floor finishes.

C. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.

1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces indicated, exposed to view, to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
2. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, according to ASTM E 1155, for a randomly trafficked floor surface:

    a. For Slabs on Grade: Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 30; and of levelness, F(L) 20; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 24; and of levelness, F(L) 15.
    b. Overall values of flatness and levelness are to be determined for each individual area of concrete placed at one time.

D. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces indicated and where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thin-set method. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.

1. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.

E. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.

1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

3.10 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.

3.11 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 305 for hot-weather protection during curing.

B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including basement walls, underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period additional curing is at contractor’s option. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.

D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.

E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:

1. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.

    a. Use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete slab surfaces. Moisture-retaining covers by be used to cure all other concrete at contractor’s option.

2. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

    a. Cure concrete other than concrete slab surfaces with a curing compound at the contractor’s option.

3. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs only where indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.12 JOINT FILLING

A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least one month. Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.

B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joint clean and dry.

C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.13 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.

B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.

C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.

1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension to solid concrete. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.

D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.

1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around.

Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.

7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.

E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.

F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain composite sample(s) for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd per the following:

Concrete Delivered	Composite Samples Obtained
Less than 5 cubic yards	None
5 cubic yards to 49 cubic yards	1 (take from first load delivered)
50 cubic yards to 100 cubic yards	1
Over 100 cubic yards	1 for each 100 cubic yards or fraction thereof

a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.

2. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test at point of placement (back of concrete truck) prior to conveyance by pump, bucket, etc. for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.

3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; ASTM C 173 volumetric method, for structural lightweight concrete; one test at point of placement (back of concrete truck) prior to conveyance by pump, bucket, etc. for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
5. Unit Weight: ASTM C 567, fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete; one test at point of placement (back of concrete truck) prior to conveyance by pump, bucket, etc. for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
6. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31.

    a. Cast and laboratory cure five, 6 inch by 12 inch (or seven 4 inch by 8 inch) standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.

7. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; test one 6 by 12 inch (or one 4 by 8) laboratory-cured specimen at 7 days and two 6 by 12 (or three 4 by 8 inch) laboratory-cured specimens at 28 days and hold two 6 by 12 (or three 4 by 8 inch) laboratory-cured specimens in reserve for 56 day test if required.

    a. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.

8. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
9. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
10. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
11. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42 or by other methods as directed by Architect.
12. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
13. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

C. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness according to ASTM E 1155 within 24 hours of finishing.

END OF SECTION 03300

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 04810 - UNIT MASONRY ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Concrete masonry units.
2. Mortar and grout.
3. Steel reinforcing bars.
4. Masonry joint reinforcement.
5. Ties and anchors.
6. Embedded flashing.
7. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.
8. Masonry-cell insulation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).

B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide structural unit masonry that develops indicated net-area compressive strengths at 28 days.

1. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry from average net-area compressive strengths of masonry units and mortar types (unit-strength method) according to Tables 1 and 2 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
2. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry by testing masonry prisms according to ASTM C 1314.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For the following:
1. Reinforcing Steel: Detail bending and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315, "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement."

C. Qualification Data: For Installer.

D. Material Certificates: For each type and size of the following:

1. Masonry units.
2. Cementitious materials. Include brand, type, and name of manufacturer.
3. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
4. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
5. Reinforcing bars.
6. Joint reinforcement.
7. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.

E. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.

F. Statement of Compressive Strength of Masonry: For each combination of masonry unit type and mortar type, provide statement of average net-area compressive strength of masonry units, mortar type, and resulting net-area compressive strength of masonry determined according to Tables 1 and 2 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

G. Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from single source from single manufacturer for each product required.

B. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from single source or producer for each aggregate.

C. Masonry Standard: Comply with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

D. Sample Panels: Build sample panels to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects. Comply with requirements in Section 01400 "Quality Requirements" for mockups.

1. Build sample panels for typical exterior and interior walls in sizes approximately 48 inches (1200 mm) long by 48 inches (1200 mm) high.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.

B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers designed for use with dispensing silos. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.

E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.

1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches (600 mm) down both sides of walls and hold cover securely in place.

B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least three days after building masonry walls or columns.

C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.

1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.

D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F (4 deg C) and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than 7 days after completing cleaning.

E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MASONRY UNITS, GENERAL

A. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated in the standard. Do not use units where such defects will be exposed in the completed Work.

B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide units that comply with requirements for fire-resistance ratings indicated as determined by testing according to ASTM E 119, by equivalent masonry thickness, or by other means, as acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 MASONRY LINTELS

A. Masonry Lintels: Prefabricated or built-in-place masonry lintels made from bond beam CMUs with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout. Cure precast lintels before handling and installing. Temporarily support built-in-place lintels until cured.

2.3 REINFORCEMENT

A. Uncoated Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M or ASTM A 996/A 996M, Grade 60 (Grade 420).

B. Masonry Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A 951/A 951M.

C. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Single-Wythe Masonry: Either ladder or truss type with single pair of side rods.

2.4 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
   2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.5 COLORS, TEXTURES, AND PATTERNS

A. Exposed Masonry Units: Match sample.

2.6 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS (CMUs)

A. Shapes: Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.

B. Concrete Masonry Units: ASTM C 90.

1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 1900 psi (13.1 MPa).

2.7 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.

C. Masonry Cement: ASTM C 91.

D. Mortar Pigments: Iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.

E. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.

1. For joints less than 1/4 inch (6.5 mm) thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 (1.18-mm) sieve.
2. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.

F. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.

G. Water: Potable.

2.8 REINFORCEMENT

A. Uncoated-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M or ASTM A 996/A 996M, Grade 60 (Grade 420).

B. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and to hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch (3.77-mm) steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.

C. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A 951/A 951M.

1. Interior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.
2. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.
3. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.148-inch (3.77-mm) diameter.
4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.148-inch (3.77-mm) diameter.
5. Wire Size for Veneer Ties: 0.148-inch (3.77-mm) diameter.
6. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than 16 inches (407 mm) o.c.
7. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet (3 m), with prefabricated corner and tee units.

D. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement for Single-Wythe Masonry: Ladder or truss type with single pair of side rods.

E. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement for Multiwythe Masonry:

1. Ladder type with one side rod at each face shell of hollow masonry units more than 4 inches (100 mm) wide, plus one side rod at each wythe of masonry 4 inches (100 mm) wide or less.

2.9 TIES AND ANCHORS

A. Materials:

1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82; with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2 coating.

B. Wire Ties, General: Unless otherwise indicated, size wire ties to extend at least halfway through veneer but with at least 5/8-inch (16-mm) cover on outside face. Outer ends of wires are bent 90 degrees and extend 2 inches (50 mm) parallel to face of veneer.

C. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Structural Steel Framing: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.

1. Anchor Section for Welding to Steel Frame: Crimped 1/4-inch- (6.35-mm-) diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire. Mill-galvanized wire may be used at interior walls unless otherwise indicated.
2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie made from **0.187-inch- (4.76-mm-)** diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire. Mill-galvanized wire may be used at interior walls unless otherwise indicated.

D. Adjustable Masonry-Veneer Anchors

1. General: Provide anchors that allow vertical adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall, for attachment over sheathing to wood or metal studs, and as follows:

   a. Structural Performance Characteristics: Capable of withstanding a 100-lbf (445-N) load in both tension and compression without deforming or developing play in excess of 0.05 inch (1.3 mm).

2. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Units consisting of a wire tie and a metal anchor section designed to retain the 2” rigid cavity insulation & transfer loads directly to the steel studs Dur-o-wall DA213, POS-I-TIE by Heckman, or x-seal 315 by Hohmann & Barnard.
   a. Wire Ties: Triangular-, rectangular-, or T-shaped wire ties fabricated from 0.188-inch- (4.8-mm-) diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.

2.10 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Flexible Flashing: For flashing not exposed to the exterior, use one of the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Rubberized-Asphalt Flashing: Composite flashing product consisting of a pliable, adhesive rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.040 inch (1.0 mm).

    a. Products:

        1) Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing; CCW-705-TWF Thru-Wall Flashing.
        2) Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; Dur-O-Barrier-44.
        3) Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Perm-A-Barrier Wall Flashing.
        4) Heckmann Building Products Inc.; No. 82 Rubberized-Asphalt Thru-Wall Flashing.
        5) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; Textroflash.
        6) Polyguard Products, Inc.; Polyguard 300.
        7) Polytite Manufacturing Corp.; Poly-Barrier Self-Adhering Wall Flashing.
        8) Williams Products, Inc.; Everlastic MF-40.

B. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer.

2.11 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

A. Weep/Vent Products: Use the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Wicking Material: Absorbent rope, made from 100% cotton, 3/8 inch in diameter, in length required to produce 2-inch exposure on exterior and 18 inches in cavity. Use only for weeps.

2.12 INSULATION

A. Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation: ASTM C 578, Type IV, closed-cell product extruded with an integral skin.

2.13 MASONRY CLEANERS

A. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains from new masonry without damaging masonry. Use product approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.
    b. EaCo Chem, Inc.
    c. ProSoCo, Inc.

2.14 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

A. General: Do not use admixtures, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
2. Limit cementitious materials in mortar for exterior masonry to portland cement and lime.
3. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.

B. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Property Specification.

1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type M.
2. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and non-load-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior non-load-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.

C. Pigmented Mortar: Use colored cement product.

D. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.

1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C 476, Table 1 or paragraph 4.2.2 for specified 28-day compressive strength indicated, but not less than 2000 psi (14 MPa).

3. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches (200 to 280 mm) as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.

B. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match the construction immediately adjacent to opening.

C. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

D. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures.

E. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. (30 g/194 sq. cm) per minute when tested per ASTM C 67. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.

F. Comply with tolerances in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 and with the following:

1. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.

2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.

3.2 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch (12 mm) or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
2. For location of elements in plan do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch (12 mm).
3. For location of elements in elevation do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm) in a story height or 1/2 inch (12 mm) total.

B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), 3/8 inch in 20 feet (9 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), 3/8 inch in 20 feet (9 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm), with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch (12 mm).
2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch (3 mm).
3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch (9 mm) or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm).

3.3 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.

B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch (100-mm) horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

C. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than **4-inches (100-mm)**. Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch (100-mm) horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by racking back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar before laying fresh masonry.

E. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.

F. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.

G. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below and rod mortar or grout into core.

H. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches (600 mm) under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

A. Lay hollow brick and CMUs as follows:

1. Bed face shells in mortar and make head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
2. Bed webs in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
3. Bed webs in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
4. Fully bed entire units, including areas under cells, at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
5. Fully bed units and fill cells with mortar at anchors and ties as needed to fully embed anchors and ties in mortar.

B. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.

C. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 ANCHORED MASONRY VENEERS

A. Anchor masonry veneers to concrete and masonry backup with seismic masonry-veneer anchors to comply with the following requirements:

1. Fasten screw-attached and seismic anchors through sheathing to wall framing with metal fasteners of type indicated. Use two fasteners unless anchor design only uses one fastener.

2. Embed tie sections connector sections and continuous wire in masonry joints.
3. Locate anchor sections to allow maximum vertical differential movement of ties up and down.
4. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c. vertically and 25 inches (635 mm) o.c. horizontally, with not less than one anchor for each 2.67 sq. ft. (0.25 sq. m) of wall area. Install additional anchors within 12 inches (305 mm) of openings and at intervals, not exceeding 36 inches (914 mm), around perimeter.

B. Provide not less than space indicated on drawings for airspace between back of masonry veneer and face of insulation.

1. Keep airspace clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction. Bevel beds away from airspace, to minimize mortar protrusions into airspace. Do not attempt to trowel or remove mortar fins protruding into airspace.

3.6 MASONRY JOINT REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch (16 mm) on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch (13 mm) elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).

1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.
2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches (203 mm) o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches (203 mm) above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches (305 mm) beyond openings in addition to continuous reinforcement.

B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.

D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.

E. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at corners, returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.

3.7 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

A. General: Install control- and expansion-joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.

B. Form control joints in concrete masonry as follows:

1. Fit bond-breaker strips into hollow contour in ends of CMUs on one side of control joint. Fill resultant core with grout, and rake out joints in exposed faces for application of sealant.
2. Install preformed control-joint gaskets designed to fit standard sash block.

3. Install interlocking units designed for control joints. Install bond-breaker strips at joint. Keep head joints free and clear of mortar, or rake out joint for application of sealant.
4. Install temporary foam-plastic filler in head joints, and remove filler when unit masonry is complete for application of sealant.

C. Form expansion joints in brick as follows:

1. Build flanges of metal expansion strips into masonry. Lap each joint 4 inches (100 mm) in direction of water flow. Seal joints below grade and at junctures with horizontal expansion joints if any.
2. Build flanges of factory-fabricated, expansion-joint units into masonry.
3. Build in compressible joint fillers where indicated.
4. Form open joint full depth of brick wythe and of width indicated, but not less than 3/8 inch (10 mm) for installation of sealant and backer rod specified in Section 07920 "Joint Sealants."

D. Provide horizontal, pressure-relieving joints by either leaving an airspace or inserting a compressible filler of width required for installing sealant and backer rod specified in Section 07920 "Joint Sealants," but not less than 3/8 inch (10 mm).

Locate horizontal, pressure-relieving joints beneath shelf angles supporting masonry

3.8 LINTELS

A. Provide masonry lintels where shown and where openings of more than 12 inches (305 mm) for brick-size units and 24 inches (610 mm) for block-size units are shown without structural steel or other supporting lintels.

B. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches (200 mm) at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.

3.9 FLASHING

A. General: Install embedded flashing in masonry at lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated.

B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
2. At lintels, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches (150 mm) at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches (50 mm) to form end dams. Ensure “Through Wall” flashing extends through wall.
3. Interlock end joints of ribbed sheet metal flashing by overlapping ribs not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) or as recommended by flashing manufacturer, and seal lap with elastomeric sealant complying with requirements in Section 07920 "Joint Sealants" for application indicated.
4. Install metal drip edges and sealant stops with ribbed sheet metal flashing by interlocking hemmed edges to form hooked seam. Seal seam with elastomeric sealant complying with requirements in Section 07920 "Joint Sealants" for application indicated.

5. Install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch (13 mm) back from outside face of wall and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal drip edge.
6. Install metal flashing termination beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch (13 mm) back from outside face of wall and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal flashing termination.
7. Cut flexible flashing off flush with face of wall after masonry wall construction is completed.

C. Install single-wythe CMU flashing system in bed joints of CMU walls where indicated to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install CMU cell pans with upturned edges located below face shells and webs of CMUs above and with weep spouts aligned with face of wall. Install CMU web covers so that they cover upturned edges of CMU cell pans at CMU webs and extend from face shell to face shell.

D. Install reglets and nailers for flashing and other related construction where they are shown to be built into masonry.

3.10 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.

1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other loads that may be placed on them during construction.

B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.

1. Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches (1520 mm).

3.11 CAVITY WALLS

A. Bond wythes of cavity walls together using the following method:

1. Ladder reinforcing engaging both cmu and brick.

B. Keep cavities clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction. Bevel beds away from cavity, to minimize mortar protrusions into cavity. Do not attempt to trowel or remove mortar fins protruding into cavity.

C. Install Bituminous Damproofing in accordance with section 07115.

D. Installing Cavity-Wall Insulation: Place small dabs of adhesive, spaced approximately 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. both ways, on inside face of insulation boards, or attach with plastic fasteners designed for this purpose. Fit insulation between wall ties and other confining obstructions, with edges butted tightly. Press units firmly against inside wythe of masonry.

3.12 ANCHORING MASONRY VENEERS

A. Anchor masonry veneers to wall framing with masonry-veneer anchors to comply with the following requirements:

1. Fasten screw-attached anchors through rigid insulation & sheathing to wall framing with metal fasteners of type indicated. Use two fasteners.
2. Locate anchor sections to allow maximum vertical differential movement of ties up and down.
3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c. vertically and 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. horizontally with not less than 1 anchor for each 2.67 sq. ft. (0.25 sq. m) of wall area. Install additional anchors within 12 inches (305 mm) of openings and at intervals, not exceeding 36 inches (914 mm), around perimeter.

3.13 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.

C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:

1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
3. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
5. Clean concrete masonry by cleaning method indicated in NCMA TEK 8-2A applicable to type of stain on exposed surfaces.

3.14 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.

B. Waste Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including excess or soil-contaminated sand, waste mortar, and broken masonry units, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.

1. Crush masonry waste to less than 4 inches (100 mm) in each dimension.
2. Mix masonry waste with at least two parts of specified fill material for each part of masonry waste. Fill material is specified in Section 02300 "Earthwork."
3. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within 18 inches (450 mm) of finished grade.

C. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 04810

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07841 – THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes through-penetration firestop systems for penetrations through fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: For penetrations through fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items, provide through-penetration firestop systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated.

B. Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with the following ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479:

1. F-Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with F-ratings indicated, but not less than that equaling or exceeding fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
2. T-Rated Systems: For the following conditions, provide through-penetration firestop systems with T-ratings indicated, as well as F-ratings, where systems protect penetrating items exposed to potential contact with adjacent materials in occupiable floor areas:

    a. Penetrations located outside wall cavities.
    b. Penetrations located outside fire-resistance-rated shaft enclosures.

3. L-Rated Systems if noted: Where through-penetration firestop systems are indicated in smoke barriers, provide through-penetration firestop systems with L-ratings indicated at both ambient temperatures and 400 deg F (204 deg C).

C. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that, after curing, do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions both during and after construction.

1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.
2. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 4 inches (100 mm) in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting floor loads involved, either by installing floor plates or by other means.
3. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.

D. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For each through-penetration firestop system, submit documentation, including illustrations, from a qualified testing and inspecting agency, showing each type of construction condition penetrated, relationships to adjoining construction, and type of penetrating item.

C. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide through-penetration firestop systems that comply with the following requirements and those specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article:

1. Firestopping tests are performed by a qualified testing and inspecting agency. A qualified testing and inspecting agency is UL, or another agency performing testing and follow-up inspection services for firestop systems acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Through-penetration firestop systems are identical to those tested per testing standard referenced in "Part 1 Performance Requirements" Article. Provide rated systems bearing classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.

B. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that through-penetration firestop systems are installed according to specified requirements.

C. Do not cover up through-penetration firestop system installations that will become concealed behind other construction until each installation has been examined by building inspector, if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, through-penetration firestop systems that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, those systems indicated on Drawings

1. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
2. Grace, W. R. & Co. - Conn.
3. Hilti, Inc.
4. Johns Manville.
5. Nelson Firestop Products.
6. NUCO Inc.
7. RectorSeal Corporation (The).
8. Specified Technologies Inc.
9. 3M; Fire Protection Products Division.
10. Tremco; Sealant/Weatherproofing Division.
11. USG Corporation.

2.2 FIRESTOPPING

A. Compatibility: Provide through-penetration firestop systems that are compatible with one another; with the substrates forming openings; and with the items, if any, penetrating through-penetration firestop systems, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

B. Accessories: Provide components for each through-penetration firestop system that are needed to install fill materials and to comply with Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article. Use only components specified by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestop systems indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. General: Install through-penetration firestop systems to comply with Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article and with firestop system manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.

B. Install forming/damming/backing materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.

1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestop systems.

C. Install fill materials for firestop systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Where deficiencies are found, repair or replace through-penetration firestop systems so they comply with requirements.

B. Proceed with enclosing through-penetration firestop systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and firestop installations comply with requirements.

3.3 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEM SCHEDULE

A. Where UL-classified systems are indicated, they refer to alpha-alpha-numeric designations listed in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" under product Category XHEZ.

END OF SECTION 07841

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07920 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes joint sealants for the following applications, including those specified by reference to this Section:

1. Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

B. See Division 8 Section "Glazing" for glazing sealants.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide elastomeric joint sealants that establish and maintain watertight and airtight continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates according to the method in ASTM C 1193 that is appropriate for the types of Project joints.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace elastomeric joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in other Part 2 articles.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS

A. Elastomeric Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied chemically curing sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.

B. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where elastomeric sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.

C. Multicomponent Nonsag Polysulfide Sealant:

1. Products:
   a. Pecora Corporation; Synthacalk GC-2+.
   b. Polymeric Systems Inc.; PSI-350.
   c. PolySpec Corp.; Thiokol 2P.
   d. Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc.; Sonolastic Polysulfide Sealant.

2. Type and Grade: M (multicomponent) and NS (nonsag).
3. Class: 25.
4. Use[**s**] Related to Exposure: T (traffic).
5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.

2.4 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants.

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant.

a. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air.

2. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

a. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates, where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

B. Install sealant backings of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

C. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

D. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide concave joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

END OF SECTION 07920

SECTION 09910 - PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Work Included This Section:

1. Work of this Section shall consist of providing all painting, as indicated on Drawings and as specified.
2. Term "Paint" as used herein, includes emulsion, enamels, paints, varnishes, stains, oils, and other coatings used as prime, intermediate, or finish coats.

B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:

1. Painting of Mechanical, Plumbing, and Electrical Work (Divisions 15 and 16).

C. Surfaces to be Painted:

1. Complete coverage of all exposed surfaces is intended. Without restricting the extent of the work to be performed, the work shall include, but is not limited to the following:
   a) Structural Steel:
      1) Remove any rust and touch-up after erection.
   b) Ferrous Metal:
      1) All exposed surfaces of all ferrous metal work, including galvanized, both exterior and interior of building, which is not finished painted under other Sections.
         a) This includes all hollow metal work and metal louvers, gravel stops, exposed metal flashing, architectural (exposed) structural steel and decking, exterior handrails, and similar items.
   c) Gypsum Drywall:
      1) All exposed surfaces, interior and exterior.
   d) Wood:
      1) Painting of all wood doors and all millwork except that specified to be prefinished.
   e) Mechanical Grilles and Diffusers and Electrical Panels noted to be field-painted:
      1) Paint to match color of surface in which item is mounted.
   f) Masonry:
      1) Painting of all exposed concrete unit masonry.
   g) Concrete:
      1) Paint all interior and exterior exposed concrete; excluding paving and curbs, unless noted otherwise.

D. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:

1. Shop coats on fabricated items.
2. Factory-applied finishes.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source:

1. Products for use on this Project shall be of one manufacturer unless noted specifically otherwise herein.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each paint system indicated.
   a) Include block fillers and primers.
2. Material List:
   a) An inclusive list of required coating materials.
   b) Indicate each material and cross-reference specific coating, finish system, and application.
   c) Identify each material by manufacturer's catalog number and general classification.
3. Manufacturer's Information:
   a) Manufacturer's technical information, including label analysis and instructions for handling, storing, and applying each coating material.

1.5 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Storage of Materials:

1. Paints, enamels, lacquers, sealers, stains, varnish, paste fillers and similar materials shall be delivered in original sealed containers that plainly show designated name, formulas, or specification number, batch number, color, date of manufacture, Manufacturer's directions, and name of Manufacturer.

B. Store all materials in single, heated space. Keep storage place neat and clean, and remove soiled or used rags, waste and trash from building.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

A. Cleaning Area:

1. Before painting is started in any area, it shall be broom cleaned and dust shall be removed from all areas to be painted.
2. After painting operations begin in a given area, room cleaning will not be allowed.
3. Cleaning thereafter shall be with commercial cleaning equipment.

1.7 PAINTING WORK

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for paint application.

1. Proceed with paint application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces receiving paint are thoroughly dry.
2. Start of painting will be construed as Applicator's acceptance of surfaces and conditions within a particular area.

B. Cleaning:

1. Before applying paint or other surface treatments, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of the various coatings.
2. Remove oil and grease before cleaning.
3. Schedule cleaning and painting so dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.

C. Surface Preparation:

1. Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted according to manufacturer's written instructions for each particular substrate condition and as specified.
2. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and re-prime.

D. Prime Coats:

1. Before applying finish coats, apply a prime coat, as recommended by manufacturer, to material that is required to be painted or finished and that has not been prime coated by others.
2. Recoat primed and sealed surfaces where evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat appears, to ensure a finish coat with no burn-through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.

E. Paint properly prepared surfaces.

1. If an item or a surface is not specifically mentioned, paint the item or surface the same as similar adjacent materials or surfaces.
2. If a color of finish is not indicated, Architect will select from standard colors and finishes available.
3. Provide two coats of paint as specified on Drawings or herein.

1.8 PROTECTION

A. Drop Cloths:

1. Protect adjacent areas and installations by use of drop cloths or other approved precautionary measures.

B. Hardware and Fixtures:

1. Remove and protect hardware, accessories, device plates, lighting fixtures, factory finished work, and similar items; or provide ample in-place protection.
2. Upon completion of each space, carefully replace all removed items.
3. All painting work shall be done only by skilled mechanics, using adequate tools for work to be done.
4. Protect plumbing fixtures and trim.
5. Standing on fixtures shall be prohibited.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with the specifications, provide products from one of the following:

1. Duron Paints/Duron, Inc. (Duron)
2. Devoe Paints

3. Sherwin-Williams

2.2 PAINT MATERIALS

A. Paint shall arrive at project site, ready-mixed, except for tinting of undercoats, and thinning, if directed by Manufacturer's printed instruction and allowed by the Architect.

B. Tinting materials shall be as recommended by Manufacturer for particular materials to be tinted.

2.3 THINNER

A. Type and product recommended by manufacturer of finishing material.

B. Turpentine:

1. Pure gum spirits of turpentine, ASTM Specification D 13.

C. Mineral Spirits:

1. ASTM Specification D13.

2.4 WOOD PUTTY

A. Commercial grade of putty composed of linseed oil, and whiting.

2.5 APPLICATION EQUIPMENT

A. Equipment shall be adequate and in keeping with work and workmanship required herein.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION OF SURFACES

A. Before starting any work, examine surfaces to receive paint finish for defects, which cannot be corrected by procedures specified under “Preparation of Surfaces”, and which might prevent satisfactory results.

1. Do not proceed with work until such conditions are corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION OF SURFACES

A. Verify Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

1. Concrete: 12 percent.
2. Masonry (Clay and CMU): 12 percent.
3. Wood: 15 percent.
4. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.

B. Paints shall be applied only to surfaces that are completely free of surface moisture as determined by sight or touch. In no case shall paint be applied to surfaces upon which there is visible frost or ice.

C. Wood Surfaces:

1. Sandpaper to smooth and even surface, and then dust off.
2. After priming coat has dried, apply shellac, four (4) pounds cut, to all knots, pitch and resinous sapwood.
3. After shellac coat has dried, putty all nail holes, cracks, open joints and other defects.
   a) Putty shall be colored to match stain or paint.

D. Ferrous Surfaces:

1. Surfaces that have not been shop-coated shall be solvent cleaned to remove oil and grease. Surfaces that contain loose rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances shall be mechanically cleaned by power wire brushing or sandblasting.
2. After cleaning, apply one coat of ferrous metal primer to all ferrous surfaces that are to receive paint other than asphalt varnish.
3. Protect shop-coated metal from corrosion before and after installation by treating corroded areas immediately upon detection.
4. Abraded or corroded spots on shop-coated surfaces shall be wire brushed and touched up with the same materials as the shop coat.
5. All edge of repair shall be carefully feathered out on exposed surfaces.

E. Galvanized Surfaces:

1. Galvanized surfaces to be painted shall be solvent cleaned and treated in accordance with Paint Manufacturer's directions.

F. Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Surfaces:

1. Aluminum and aluminum-alloy surfaces (except prefinished items) to be painted shall be solvent cleaned to remove oil and grease and then treated in accordance with Paint Manufacturer's directions.

G. Concrete and Masonry Surfaces:

1. Concrete and masonry surfaces to be painted shall be prepared by removing efflorescence, chalk, dust, grease, oil, excessive mortar, and other material detrimental to painting. Surfaces shall be thoroughly dry, properly cured, and clean before application of paint.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Method of Application:

1. Brush or rollers shall apply all paint in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Spray painting may be used only upon Architect’s written permission.

B. Sequence of Coats:

1. Allow sufficient time between successive coats to permit proper drying.
2. Modify as necessary to suit adverse weather conditions.
3. If Architect so directs, succeeding coats shall not be applied until he has had opportunity to inspect completed coat.

C. Quantity of colors:

1. Provide colors as indicated in the Finish Legend in the Drawings.

D. General Requirements for Workmanship:

1. Coverage and hide shall be complete.

a) Where color, stain, dirt, or undercoats show through final coat of paint, surface shall be covered by additional coats until paint film is of uniform finish, color, appearance, thickness, and coverage, at no additional cost to Owner.

2. Give special attention to insure that edges, corners, crevices, welds, and rivets receive film thickness equivalent to that of adjacent painted surfaces.
3. Touch up all scarred and abraded areas on shop-primed work after cleaning and smoothing down to avoid shoulders.
4. Rate of application shall not exceed average rate of coverage recommended by Manufacturer for type of surface involved.
5. Each coat of paint shall be perceptibly different shade of color.
6. Finished surfaces shall be free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, laps, sags, brush marks; and free of variations in color, texture and finish.

E. Workmanship for Interior Painting;

1. Refinish a whole wall rather than spot-finish where a portion of the finish has been damaged or is unsatisfactory.
2. Remove electrical panel box covers and doors before painting wall. Paint separately and reinstall after all paint is dry.

3.4 PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. PAINTING SCHEDULE - INTERIOR

1. Ferrous Metal
   a) Primer:
      1) One (1) Coat:
         a) Duron: Dura Clad Alkyd Metal Primer White 33- 010.
         b) Devoe: 4120 Devguard All-Purpose Metal & Galvanized Primer.
         c) S-W: Kem Kromik Universal Metal Primer, B50Z Series.
   b) Finish: (Latex)
      1) Two (2) Coats:
         a) Duron: Plastic Kote Interior Acrylic Semi-gloss Enamel 122-Series.
         b) Devoe: 4205 Devflex Acrylic Latex Semi-Gloss Enamel.
         c) S-W: ProMar 200 Latex Semi-gloss Enamel.

2. Galvanized Metal
   a) Primer:
      1) One (1) Coat:
         a) Duron: Dura Clad Acrylic Latex Galvanized Metal Primer, 33- 100.
         b) Devoe: 4120 Devguard All Purpose Metal & Galvanized Primer.
         c) S-W: Galvite HS Primer.
   b) Finish (Gloss):
      1) Two (2) Coats:
         a) Duron: EverLast Interior Alkyd Semi-Gloss, 43-series.
         b) Devoe: 1516 Ultra-Hide Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel.
         c) S-W: ProMar 400 Alkyd Semi-gloss Enamel B34 Series.

3. Gypsum Board Walls and Ceilings, Eggshell (100% Acrylic System)
   a) Primer:
      1) One (1) Coat:
         a) Duron: Interior Acrylic Latex Drywall Primer, 04-124.
         b) Devoe: LM9116 Prep & Prime Odor-Less Water-Based Primer-Sealer.
         c) S-W: PrepRite High Build Interior Latex Primer/Surfacer B28W601.
   b) Finish: (Eggshell)

1) Two (2) Coats:
   a) Duron: Genesis Interior Odor Free Acrylic Latex Low Sheen Enamel, 79-Series.
   b) Devoe: LM9300 Lifemaster 2000 Eggshell.
   c) S-W: ProMar Interior Latex 200 or 400 (B30W200 or B30W400) or Health-Spec Eggshell.

4. Gypsum Board Walls and Ceilings, Semi-gloss (100% Acrylic System):
   a) Primer:
      1) One (1) Coat:
         a) Duron: Interior Acrylic Latex Drywall Primer, 04-124.
         b) Devoe: LM9116 Prep & Prime Odor-Less Water-Based Primer-Sealer.
         c) S-W: PrepRite 200 latex primer B28W200 OR Harmony low odor, NO VOC primer B11W900
   b) Finish:
      1) Two (2) Coats:
         a) Duron: Genesis Interior Odor Free Acrylic Latex Low Sheen Enamel, 79-Series.
         b) Devoe: Dulux Professional 1406, Semi-gloss.
         c) S-W: ProMar Interior Latex 400 Semi-gloss.

5. Gypsum Board Walls and Ceilings, Eggshell, Epoxy:
   a) Primer:
      1) One (1) Coat:
         a) Duron: Interior Acrylic Latex Drywall Primer, 04-124.
         b) Devoe: LM9116 Prep & Prime Odor-Less Water-Based Primer-Sealer.
         c) S-W: PrepRite 200 latex primer B28W200 OR Harmony low odor, NO VOC primer B11W900
   b) Finish:
      1) Two (2) Coats:
         a) S-W: Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Water Based Epoxy

END OF SECTION 09910

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 15062 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pre-galvanized.
3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts and washer made of zinc-coated carbon steel.

B. Stainless Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports (Pool Area Only):

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts and washer made of stainless steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop or field-fabricated pipe support assembly made from structural carbon steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles and U-bolts.

2.3 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical Expansion Anchors: Insert wedge-type, zinc-coated steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36, carbon steel plates, shapes and bars; galvanized.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field-fabricate from ASTM A36, carbon steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.

C. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
2. Install mechanical expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers and other accessories.

E. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends and similar units.

F. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

G. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping.

H. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

I. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.3 PAINTING

A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections and abraded areas and apply galvanizing repair paint to comply with ASTM A780.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use non-metallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon steel pipe hangers and supports and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use stainless steel pipe hangers and supports in pool area.

G. Horizontal Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of non-insulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.

H. Vertical Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
2. Carbon or Alloy Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

I. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.

J. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Install on all piping systems NPS 2 and smaller. Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation, but not less than the following.

a. 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.

K. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

L. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 15062

SECTION 15077 - SYSTEM IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe labels.
2. Valve tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Valve numbering scheme.

C. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Pre-printed, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing, roll-form, designed to wrap completely around pipe.

C. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations as used on Drawings with an arrow indicating flow direction. Do not use abbreviations.

1. Flow Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.2 VALVE TAGS

A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4 inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2 inch numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032 inch minimum thickness, and having pre-drilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.

B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Valve tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 20 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 10 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. At least once in each room or space.
8. At least once in each story (floor) traversed by vertical piping.

B. Indoor Pipe Label Schedule:

1. Domestic Cold Water Piping:

a. Label Type: Pre-tensioned pipe labels.
b. Label Content: “DOMESTIC COLD WATER.”
c. Background Color: Green.
d. Letter Color: White.

2. Domestic Hot Water and Hot Water Return Piping:

a. Label Type: Pre-tensioned pipe labels.
b. Label Content: “DOMESTIC HOT WATER” or “DOMESTIC HOT WATER RETURN.”
c. Background Color: Yellow.
d. Letter Color: Black.

3.3 VALVE TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on shutoff valves and control devices in piping systems. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

END OF SECTION 15077

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 15086 - INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulation for the following systems:

1. Domestic cold water piping.
2. Domestic hot water piping.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Piping Insulation: Flame spread index of 25 or less, and smoke developed index of 450 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers and insulation shields.

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installers for piping insulation application.

1.8 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury or mercury compounds.

B. Glass Fiber Preformed Pipe Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ-SSL.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Glass Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C195.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Glass Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

C. ASJ Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

2.4 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

B. Vapor Barrier Mastic: Water-based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.

1. Water Vapor Permeance: ASTM E96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43 mil dry film thickness.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
3. Solids Content: ASTM D1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
4. Color: White.

2.5 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ-SSL: White, kraft paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum foil backing; self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.

2.6 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C1136.

1. Width: 3 inches.
2. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 2 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids.

B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing. Insulation materials that become wet shall be removed and replaced.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors and other projections with vapor barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Do not use wood blocking in lieu of specified saddles or shields. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3 inch wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches on center.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches on center.

    a. For below ambient services, apply vapor barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.

M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

O. Install insulation sections with ends tight to the surface being insulated. Seal ends of insulation sections with vapor barrier mastic identical to the exterior surface as specified for each application.

P. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Non-Fire-Rated Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

B. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations using a UL listed through-penetration firestop system having an “F” rating equal to or greater than the fire rating of the floor assembly.

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor barrier integrity unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing box studs, bolts and nuts. Fill joints, seams and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe

diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.

6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with vapor barrier mastic.
8. Install fitted PVC covers over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

B. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gauges, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic and flashing sealant.

C. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless steel bands.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF GLASS FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches on center.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with glass fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.7 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Cold Water:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:

a. Glass Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation: 1 inch thick, with vapor barrier.

B. Domestic Hot Water:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:

a. Glass Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation: 1 inch thick.

2. NPS 2 and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:

a. Glass Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation: 1-1/2 inches thick.

END OF SECTION 15086

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 15112 - VALVES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bronze ball valves.
2. Bronze swing check valves.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
2. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect ends.
3. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
4. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

B. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

C. Valves installed in potable water piping shall comply with NSF 61.

D. Valves installed in natural gas piping shall comply with ANSI Z21.15 and CSA 3-88.

2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Description:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110.
2. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
3. Body Design: Two-piece.
4. Body Material: Bronze.
5. Ends: Threaded, solder or pressure seal.
6. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
7. Stem: Bronze, blowout-proof.
8. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
9. Port: Full.
10. Handle: Plastic-covered, zinc-plated steel lever with 2 inch stem extension.

2.3 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Description:

1. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
2. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
3. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
4. Body Material: Bronze.
5. Ends: Threaded.
6. Disc: Bronze.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Install swing check valves in horizontal position with hinge pin level.

END OF SECTION 15112

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 15127 - METERS AND GAUGES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Thermometers.
2. Thermowells.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of meter and gauge, from manufacturer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gauges to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

A. Metal Case, Industrial-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Case: Cast aluminum; 9 inches nominal size unless otherwise indicated.
3. Case Form: Adjustable angle unless otherwise indicated.
4. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue or red organic liquid.
5. Tube Background: Non-reflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F.
6. Window: Glass.
7. Stem: Aluminum and of length to suit installation.

    a. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.

8. Connector: 1-1/4 inches, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
9. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

2.2 THERMOWELLS

A. Thermowells:

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
3. Material: Brass or stainless steel.
4. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
5. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
6. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
7. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
8. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
9. Extension for Insulation: 2 inches nominal, but not less than insulation thickness.
10. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
11. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

B. Heat Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install thermowells with socket extending to center of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees.

B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.

C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.

D. Fill thermowells with heat transfer medium.

E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Install meters and gauges adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gauges, machines and equipment.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust faces of meters and gauges to proper angle for best visibility.

3.4 THERMOMETER SCALE RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Domestic Hot Water Piping: 0 to 160 deg F with 2 deg F scale markings.

END OF SECTION 15127

SECTION 15140 - DOMESTIC WATER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipes, tubes and fittings.
2. Balancing valves.
3. Hose bibbs.
4. Water heater accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. System purging and disinfecting activities report.

B. Field quality control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
2. Do not interrupt water service without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Potable water piping and components shall comply with NSF 61.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Domestic water piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature unless otherwise indicated:

1. 125 psig at 180 deg F.

2.3 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. PVC Pipe: ASTM D1785, Schedule 40.

B. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D2466.

C. PVC Threaded Fittings: ASTM D2464.

2.4 PEX TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. PEX Tube: ASTM F877, SDR 9 tubing.

B. PEX Fittings: ASTM F 1807, metal insert-type with copper or stainless steel crimp rings and matching PEX tube dimensions.

2.5 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Solvent Cements for Joining PVC Piping: ASTM D2564. Include primer according to ASTM F656.

2.6 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. General Requirements:

1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings:

1. Description:

a. PVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions.

b. One end with threaded brass insert and one solvent cement socket or threaded end.

2.7 BALANCING VALVES

A. Automatic Flow Limiting Valves:

1. Body: Stainless steel.
2. Cartridge: Stainless steel, one-piece, removable, with segmented port design and stainless steel linear coil spring.
3. Identification Tag: Marked with zone identification, model number and flow rate.
4. End Connections: Threaded.
5. Performance: Maintains constant flow, plus or minus 5 percent over operating pressure differential range.
6. Control Range: 2 to 32 psid.

B. Manual Balancing Valves:

1. Body: Bronze, ball-type with calibrated orifice or venturi.
2. Ball: Brass.
3. Seats: PTFE.
4. Stem Seal: EPDM O-ring.
5. End Connections: Threaded.
6. Pressure Ports: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter connection, with flow measurement independent of stem and ball position.
7. Adjustment: Knob or plain stem (for wrench adjustment) with calibrated nameplate and memory stop to retain set position.

2.8 HOSE BIBBS

A. Hose Bibbs:

1. Standard: ASME A112.18.1.
2. Body Material: Bronze.
3. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
4. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 threaded or solder joint inlet.
5. Outlet Connection: Garden hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
6. Vacuum Breaker: Integral, non-removable, drainable, hose connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
7. Finish: Rough bronze.
8. Operation: Wheel handle.

2.9 WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

A. Expansion Tanks:

1. Tank: Steel, welded.

a. Minimum Acceptance Volume: 11 gallons at specified pre-charge pressure.
b. System Connection: Threaded, with ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

c. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable water tank linings, including extending lining material into tappings.

2. Diaphragm: Butyl rubber.

a. Air Pre-Charge: 60 psig.

3. Air Charge Fitting: Schrader valve, stainless steel with EPDM seats.

B. Vacuum Relief Valves: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4, brass body with plastic protective cap.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved by Architect/Engineer.

B. Install domestic water piping level without pitch and plumb.

C. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

G. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Install PEX tubing with loop at each change of direction of more than 90 degrees.

K. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

L. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

C. Joint Construction for Solvent-Cemented Plastic Piping: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F402 for safe handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements. Apply primer.
2. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D2855.

D. Joints for PEX Tubing: Join according to ASTM F1807.

E. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.3 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.

B. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water Piping NPS 2 and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition fittings.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger, support products, and installation in Section 15062 "Hangers and Supports."

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
2. Horizontal Piping: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.

B. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

C. Install hangers for PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/2: 4 feet with 3/8 inch rod.
2. NPS 2: 4 feet with 3/8 inch rod.
3. NPS 2-1/2: 4 feet with 1/2 inch rod.

D. Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48 inches.

E. Install hangers for PEX tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: 32 inches with 3/8 inch rod.

F. Install hangers for vertical PEX tubing every 48 inches.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings and specialties.

B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

D. Connect domestic water piping to the following:

1. Water Heaters: Cold water inlet and hot water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
2. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold and hot water supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code.
3. Equipment: Cold and hot water supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 15077 "System Identification."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Piping Inspections:

a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:

1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.
2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

c. Re-inspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for re-inspection.
d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Piping Tests:

a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.

b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
d. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure per ASME B31.9. Test pressure shall not exceed pressure rating for any component in system under test.
e. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for one hour. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
f. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
g. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

3. Test each pressure vacuum breaker, reduced pressure zone backflow preventer assembly and double check valve backflow preventer assembly according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.

B. Domestic water piping and specialties will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:

1. Close drain valves, hydrants and hose bibbs.
2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
4. Adjust balancing valves in hot water circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.

a. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.

5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.9 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:

a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:

1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.

c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.10 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Aboveground domestic water piping, shall be the following:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and Larger: PVC, Schedule 40; socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
2. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: PEX tube; PEX tube fittings; and crimped joints.

END OF SECTION 15140

SECTION 15950 - TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Balancing Domestic Hot Water Piping Systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

C. TAB: Testing, adjusting and balancing.

D. TAB Agency: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: Within 15 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB agency and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Certified TAB reports.

C. Sample report forms.

D. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:

1. Instrument type and make.
2. Serial number.
3. Application.
4. Dates of use.
5. Dates of calibration.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Agency Qualifications: Engage a TAB agency certified by AABC or NEBB.

1. TAB Engineer: Employee of the TAB agency and who is certified by AABC or NEBB as a TAB Engineer.
2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB agency and who is certified by AABC or NEBB as a TAB Technician.

B. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:

1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.

C. TAB Report Forms: Use standard TAB agency's forms approved by Architect/Engineer.

D. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."

E. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.

B. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on water systems have been satisfactorily completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROCEDURES FOR DOMESTIC HOT WATER SYSTEMS

A. Balance outlet flow from water heaters equally while producing a total flow of approximately 20 gpm (10 gpm through each heater). Open faucets throughout the building as required to establish indicated flow.

B. Verify equal outlet flow from water heaters while one lavatory faucet is open (approximately 0.5 gpm).

3.2 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.

1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.

2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.

B. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of the TAB agency.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
8. Report date.
9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents including the following:

    a. Indicated versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.

C. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

    a. Instrument type and make.
    b. Serial number.
    c. Application.
    d. Dates of use.
    e. Dates of calibration.

END OF SECTION 15950

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK